

حمل الآن

مجانا وحصريا

المراجعة رقم (1)

الترم الثاني



Unit 7 | My School Life



UNLOCK THE EXAM:

1 Must - Know Vocabulary

مفردات يجب معرفتها - كن جاهز لأي سؤال

1 Exam core Vocabulary [المفردات اللغوية الأساسية موضع الامتحان] (كما وردت في كتاب الطالب)

rules (n)	قواعد / قوانين	fair (n)	معروض
dress code (n)	قواعد الملبس [في المدرسة]	self-control (n)	ضبط النفس / التحكم في النفس
behavior (n)	سلوك	timetable (n)	جدول مواعيد ثابت
well-planned (adj)	مخطط جيدًا	responsibility (n)	مسئولية
productive (adj)	فعال / مثمر	principal (n)	مدير المدرسة
forbidden (adj)	ممنوع / محظور	line (n)	طابور
steps (n)	خطوات	playground (n)	ملعب
distraction (n)	تششتت	confused (adj)	متحير / مرتبك
pride (n)	الفخر	chart (n)	جدول / مخطط بياني
hallway (n)	ممر / ردهة	make sense	يعطى معنى منطقي
sneakers (n)	حذاء رياضي	service (n)	خدمة
manners (n)	أخلاق	focused (adj)	منتبه / مركز
smoothly (adv)	بسلاسة	notice (n)	لافتة / لوحة
period (n)	حصة / فترة	uniform (n)	زي موحد
organized (adj)	منظم	gym (n)	صالة الألعاب
effectively (adv)	بفاعلية	duties (n)	واجبات
manage(d) (v)	يدير		

2 Definitions

التعريفات

rules	instructions that tell people what they must or must not do قواعد / قوانين
hallway	a long narrow passage in a building ممر / ردهة
sneakers	comfortable shoes you wear for sports or walking حذاء رياضي
behavior	the way someone acts سلوك
forbidden	something not allowed to happen by rules or law [قانون] ممنوع
period	a fixed time in a school timetable during which a specific subject or activity is taught فترة / حصة

smoothly	in a calm, easy, and regular way	بسهولة
organize	to plan and arrange things in order	ينظم
effectively	in a way that works well and produces good results	بشكل فعال
manage	to control or direct something successfully	يتمكن من / يتحكم

3 Collocations

متلازمات لفظية

follow	the dress code	يتبع قواعد الملبس	create	a positive atmosphere	يخلق جوًا إيجابيًا
	safety rules	يتبع قواعد الأمان	do	activities	يؤدي أنشطة
	the timetable	يتبع الجدول	take	notes	يدون ملاحظات
show	pride	يظهر الفخر	manage	the time	يدير الوقت
run	smoothly	يعمل بسهولة	make	sure	يتأكد
			learn	effectively	يتعلم بفاعلية

4 Synonyms and Antonyms

مترادفات ومتضادات

الكلمة Word	المترادف Synonym	المضاد Antonym / Opposite
respectful يتسم بالاحترام	polite/well-mannered	rude/impolite غير مهذب
tidy منظم	neat/clean	messy فوضوى
forbidden ممنوع	prohibited/prevented	allowed/acceptable مسموح
narrow ضيق	tight	wide واسع
productive مثمر/ مفيد	effective	unproductive غير مفيد
smoothly بسهولة / بسلاسة	easily	roughly بخشونة / بقوة
organize ينظم / يرتب	arrange	mess up يبعثر / يفسد
effectively بفاعلية	successfully	ineffectively بشكل غير فعال
manage يتمكن من	handle/control	mishandle يسئ التعامل مع
special خاص / مميز	unique/unusual	ordinary/normal عادى
confused متحير	puzzled	sure/certain متأكد
earlier قبل ذلك	before	later فيما بعد
excellent ممتاز/رائع	great / brilliant	bad / awful سىء
active نشيط	energetic / lively	lazy كسول
patient صبور	tolerant	impatient غير صبور

5 Prefixes & Suffixes

مقاطع بادئة ونهاية

Prefix / Suffix	الوظيفة Function	أمثلة Examples
-ior	تكون الاسم من الفعل	behavior سلوك
-d	تكون الصفة من الفعل	organized مرتب
-ive	تكون الصفة من الاسم	productive فعال / مثمر
-ed	تحول الفعل لصفة	organized منظم fixed ثابت / محدد focused منتهبه / مركز
-ly	تحول الصفة إلى ظرف	wisely بحكمة effectively بفاعلية politely بطريقة مهذبة
-ity	تحول الصفة لاسم	responsibility مسئولية
self-	تعطي معنى [ذاتي]	self-control التحكم بالنفس
un-	تعطي عكس الصفة	unorganized غير منظم
-ful	تحول الفعل إلى صفة	helpful متعاون / مفيد respectful جدير بالاحترام
-ing	تحول الفعل إلى اسم	building مبني

2 Extra Vocabulary for the Exam

مفردات مساعدة - كن جاهز لأي سؤال

المفردات اللغوية المساعدة في التعامل مع الورقة الامتحانية.

1 Conjugation of Irregular Verbs

تصريف الأفعال غير المنتظمة

Present المضارع	Past الماضي	P.P. التصريف الثالث
wear يرتدي	wore	worn
forbid يمنع/يحظر	forbade	forbidden
wake up يستيقظ	woke up	woken up
take يأخذ	took	taken
forget ينسى	forgot	forgotten
run يجري / يدير	ran	run
bring يحضر	brought	brought
teach يُعلم / يدرس	taught	taught

2 Important Expressions & Prepositions

تعابير وحروف جر هامة

Expressions التعابير			
safe learning environment	بيئة تعليمية آمنة	participate actively	يشارك بفاعلية
equally important	متساوي في الأهمية	create positive atmosphere	يخلق جو إيجابي
manage homework time	ينظم وقت الواجب المنزلي	fixed study period	فترة دراسة ثابتة
Prepositions حروف الجر			
on time	في الموعد المحدد	respect for time	احترام الوقت
take part in	يشارك في	in a regular way	بطريقة منتظمة
for each period	لكل حصة	confused about	مرتبك بشأن
in order	وفق ترتيب معين	by the way	بالمناسبة / فيما يخص

UNLOCK THE EXAM:

3 Must - Know Sentences

جمل يجب معرفتها - كن جاهز لأي سؤال

جمل كتاب الطالب مُجمعة من [نصوص الاستماع والقراءة - دروس الوحدة] التي تساعدك في تدريبات الورقة الامتحانية [الاختيار من متعدد - تكملة الفراغ في القطعة - قطعة الفهم - الفقرات الإنشائية].

on Lesson 1 SB page 14

School Rules

1. Every school has rules that help create a safe and respectful **learning environment**⁽¹⁾.
2. Students must follow the **dress code**⁽²⁾, classroom rules, behavior rules, and library rules.
3. The dress code **requires**⁽³⁾ students to wear the school uniform every day.
4. Behavior rules are equally important. Students must **respect**⁽⁴⁾ teachers and each other.
5. Students must avoid running in the hallways.
6. **Cell phones**⁽⁵⁾ are not allowed in class, and eating or drinking inside classrooms is **forbidden**⁽⁶⁾.
7. Talking while the teacher is speaking is not allowed.
8. In the library, students should be **quiet**⁽⁷⁾, return books on time, and never write in them.
9. Good **behavior**⁽⁸⁾ makes the school better for everyone.

(1) بيئة تعليمية

(2) قواعد الملبس

(3) يتطلب

(4) يحترم

(5) هواتف خلوية

(6) محظور

(7) هادئ

(8) سلوك

on Lesson 2 SB page 16

My School Day

1. A school day can be **enjoyable**⁽¹⁾ and **productive**⁽²⁾ if students follow simple steps.
2. In the morning, wake up early, prepare your bag, and arrive at school on time.
3. Students should **greet**⁽³⁾ their teachers and classmates respectfully.
4. Good **manners**⁽⁴⁾ help create a positive atmosphere.
5. During lessons, listen carefully, take clear **notes**⁽⁵⁾, and participate actively.
6. At break time, choose healthy snacks and drink water.
7. After school, review your lessons, do your homework, and **organize**⁽⁶⁾ your timetable.
8. A **well-planned**⁽⁷⁾ school day helps you learn more and feel confident.

- (1) ممتع
- (2) مثمر
- (3) يحيى
- (4) أخلاق
- (5) ملاحظات
- (6) ينظم
- (7) مخطط جيداً

on Lesson 3 SB page 18

Staying Organized with a School Timetable

1. Every school day is full of lessons, activities and **movement**⁽¹⁾.
2. To make everything run **smoothly**⁽²⁾, schools use a timetable.
3. A timetable shows the subjects for each **period**⁽³⁾.
4. Having a timetable is very important to keep students **organized**⁽⁴⁾ and help them manage their time wisely.
5. Teachers also follow the timetable, so every subject gets enough time.
6. The class teacher **reviews**⁽⁵⁾ the timetable with students so they can prepare for the week.
7. The timetable teaches students **self-control**⁽⁶⁾, **responsibility**⁽⁷⁾, and respect for time, which helps everyone learn more effectively.

- (1) حركة
- (2) بسلاسة
- (3) فترة - حصة
- (4) منظم
- (5) يراجع
- (6) ضبط النفس
- (7) المسؤولية

on Lesson 5 SB page 22

The New School Rules

1. Ahmed and Mahmoud **discuss**⁽¹⁾ the **principal's**⁽²⁾ notice about reviewing new school rules and the new timetable.
2. Students were **confused**⁽³⁾ about timetable changes, so they need to talk about them.
3. The morning line is now at 7 : 45, so all students must arrive earlier.
4. Mahmoud says this **makes sense**⁽⁴⁾ because it helps keep the school **organized**⁽⁵⁾.

- (1) يناقش
- (2) مدير
- (3) متحير
- (4) منطقي ذو معنى
- (5) منظم

5. They agree that students must wear the school uniform every day.
6. Phones must not be used during lessons, as it is one of the most important rules.
7. They discuss how to manage homework time, suggesting a **fixed**⁽⁶⁾ study period after school.
8. Ahmed suggests making a chart for the daily timetable and class duties.
9. They decide to **present**⁽⁷⁾ their ideas to the teacher to help everyone follow the rules.

(6) ثابت

(7) يقدم

on Lesson 6 SB page 24

My School Day

1. It's a school **report**⁽¹⁾ about a preparatory school in Cairo.
2. That school is an old building and has two **floors**⁽²⁾ and 15 classrooms, a big library, and one computer lab, and a gym.
3. The teachers are very **helpful**⁽³⁾ and patient.
4. Mrs. Nermin, who teaches English, makes learning easy and **fun**⁽⁴⁾ with games and songs.
5. The students are friendly and **respectful**⁽⁵⁾.
6. The students play in the **playground**⁽⁶⁾, and attend the art club.
7. Students also have **sports teams**⁽⁷⁾ and a drama club.
8. Schools are a good place to learn and **grow**⁽⁸⁾.

(1) تقرير

(2) طوابق

(3) متعاون

(4) ممتع

(5) جدير بالاحترام

(6) ملعب

(7) فرق رياضية

(8) ينمو

UNLOCK THE EXAM:

4

Must - Know Language Rules

قواعد يجب معرفتها - كن جاهز لأي سؤال

القواعد اللغوية الأساسية موضع الامتحان [كما وردت في كتاب الطالب]

1 Imperatives

• Affirmative :

The base form باقي الجملة + مصدر الفعل

ex. : - Open the book.

• Negative :

Don't / Never + inf. + مصدر الفعل

ex. : - Don't talk during lessons.

- Never be late for class.

2 Should / Shouldn't [للتوصية]

Subj. + should / shouldn't + inf. + باقي الجملة

ex. : - You should follow school rules.

- Students shouldn't talk loudly in the library.

UNLOCK THE EXAM:

5 Must - Know Speaking Skill

مهارة التحدث - كن جاهز لأي سؤال

المحادثة موضع الامتحان [كما وردت في كتاب الطالب]

1. The school rules :

Questions ?	Answers ✓
1. How do school rules help students learn and work together? كيف تساعد القواعد المدرسية الطلاب على التعلم والعمل معًا؟	- Rules help students stay safe and learn better. القواعد تساعد الطلاب على البقاء بأمان والتعلم بشكل أفضل.
2. Why does the school have a dress code? لماذا تضع المدرسة قواعد للزى المدرسي؟	- The school has a dress code to keep students tidy and organized. المدرسة تضع زيًا موحدًا لبدو الطلاب منظمين ومرتبين.
3. What is forbidden in the classroom? ما هو الممنوع داخل الفصل؟	- Cell phones and eating or drinking are forbidden in the classroom. الهواتف وتناول الطعام أو المشروبات ممنوعة داخل الفصل.
4. What is not allowed in the library ? ما الشيء غير المسموح به في المكتبة؟	- Students should be quiet, return books on time, and never write in them. يجب أن يكون الطلاب هادئين، يعيدون الكتب في الوقت المحدد ولا يكتبون فيها.

2. My typical school day :

Questions ?	Answers ✓
1. Do you think a typical school day is enjoyable? هل تعتقد أن اليوم الدراسي ممتعًا؟	- Yes, my school day is enjoyable when students follow rules and stay organized. نعم، يكون يومي المدرسي ممتعًا عندما يتبع الطلاب القواعد ويكونوا منظمين.
2. What time do you wake up for school? متى تستيقظ للمدرسة؟	- I usually wake up early so I can arrive on time. أستيقظ مبكرًا عادة كي أصل في الوقت المناسب.
3. What is your first class? ما هي حصتك الأولى؟	- It's English. It's my favorite. إنها مادة اللغة الإنجليزية. هي المفضلة بالنسبة لي.
4. Do you take part in after-school activities? هل تشارك في الأنشطة بعد المدرسة؟	- Yes, I take part in some after-school activities such as the reading club. نعم، أشارك في بعض الأنشطة بعد المدرسة مثل نادي القراءة.

3. Timetables at schools :

Questions ?

1. Do you think a timetable is important?

هل تعتقد أن الجدول الدراسي مهم ؟

2. Which day of the week is the busiest for you?

ما أكثر يوم مزدحم بالنسبة لك في الأسبوع؟

3. How does a timetable help you stay organized?

كيف يساعدك الجدول الدراسي على أن تكون منظمًا ؟

Answers ✓

- Yes, I think a timetable is important because it helps me stay organized.

- نعم، أعتقد أن الجدول الدراسي مهم لأنه يساعدني على أن أكون منظمًا.

- Monday is the busiest day for me because I have many subjects.

- يوم الاثنين هو الأكثر ازدحامًا بالنسبة لي لأن لدي مواد كثيرة.

- In my opinion, a timetable helps me stay organized by telling me what to bring and when to be ready.

- في رأيي، الجدول يساعدني على التنظيم لأنه يخبرني ماذا أحضر ومتى أكون مستعدًا.

Sample Test 1 on unit 7

نصوص الاستماع في نهاية الكتاب
التدريبات مجمعة من كتاب الطالب
والتقييمات وكتاب المعاصر

1 a. Listen to the text and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

استمع إلى معلمك واختر الإجابة الصحيحة.

1. The timetable is very
a. heavy b. modern c. important d. boring
2. Sometimes, they change the timetable for special
a. events b. habits c. snacks d. rules

b. Listen again and answer the following questions :

استمع إلى معلمك مرة أخرى وأجب عن الأسئلة.

1. What helps students manage their time?
.....
2. How many periods do students have every day?
.....
3. When does the school teacher review the timetable?
.....

2 Choose the correct answer from a , b, c or d:

1. means in a way that works well and produces good results.
a. Carelessly b. Effectively c. Quickly d. Sadly
2. Students should their school rules.
a. follow b. disobey c. ignore d. take
3. Having a timetable helps students stay and manage their time wisely.
a. hungry b. confused c. organized d. noisy
4. The suffix "....." changes the word "respect" into an adjective.
a. -ment b. -ful c. -ily d. -ness

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

hallways – allowed – forbidden – respect – respectful

At my school, students must follow the dress code, classroom rules, behavior rules, and library rules. Behavior rules are important. Students must (1) teachers and each other, avoid running in the (2), and help keep the school clean. Cell phones are not (3) in class, and eating or drinking inside classrooms is (4)

4 Read the following text, then answer the questions:

My name is Mariam. I am a student at a preparatory school in Cairo. I want to tell you about my school life. Our school has two floors, classrooms, a big library, a computer lab, and a gym. My teachers are very helpful and patient. My favorite teacher is Mrs. Nermin, who teaches English. She makes learning easy and fun with games and songs. The students are friendly and respectful. After school, I play in the school playground, and then I attend the art club. Overall, I think my school is a great place to learn and grow.

a. Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

1. The main idea of the text is "Mariam's".
a. family b. school c. house d. sports day
2. The underlined word "respectful" is the antonym of ".....".
a. patient b. helpful c. polite d. impolite

b. Answer the following questions :

3. What does the underlined pronoun "She" refer to?

.....

4. What does Mariam do after school?

.....

5. Do you think Mariam loves her school? Why?

.....

5 Story

a. Write True (T) or False (F) :

1. Mowgli grew up running with the oxen.
2. Mowgli means "little frog".
3. Baloo taught the habits of the Jungle to all young animals.
4. Bagheera stood firmly against Shere Khan.

☐
☐
☐
☐

b. Answer the following questions:

1. Why did Shere Khan demand the child for himself?

.....

2. Why do you think the animals were astonished?

.....

1. It's important to organize your time wisely. (should)
-
2. Don't forget to check your timetable every morning. (Remember)
-
3. Don't talk while the teacher is working in class. (shouldn't)
-
4. You shouldn't eat in the classroom. (Don't)
-

7

Nada and Sara are talking about the new timetable.

Nada: What time does school start?

Sara : It starts at 7:30 a.m. (1) many periods do we have a day?

Nada: We have eight (2) a day.

Sara : Right! And what's the first (3) today?

Nada: It's English. Don't (4) your notebook.

Sara : Sure. I'll bring it. Let's make a chart showing the daily timetable.

Nada: Exactly! It's important to stay organized.

"The importance of school rules"

هبة مجانية هبة مجانية هبة مجانية هبة مجانية هبة مجانية

ELMOSSEER ELMOSSEER ELMOSSEER ELMOSSEER ELMOSSEER



UNLOCK THE EXAM:

1 Must - Know Vocabulary

مفردات يجب معرفتها - كن جاهز لأي سؤال

1 Exam core Vocabulary المفردات اللغوية الأساسية موضع الامتحان [كما وردت في كتاب الطالب]

concentration (n)	تركيز	technique (n)	أسلوب / تقنية
shy (adj)	خجول	interactive (adj)	تفاعلي
experts (n)	خبراء	empathize (d) (v)	يتعاطف
effective (adj)	فعال / ذو تأثير	digital tools (n)	أدوات رقمية
combine (d) (v)	يجمع / يدمج	struggle (d) (v) (n)	يكافح / يصارع - صراع
handle (d) (v)	يتعامل / يعالج	definition (n)	تعريف
mental (adj)	عقلي / ذهني	flashcards (n)	بطاقات تعليمية
participate (d) (v)	يشارك	process (ed) (v) (n)	يعالج - عملية [ذات خطوات]
motivate (d) (v)	يحفز / يشجع	debate (n)	مناقشة / مناظرة
smart learning (n)	التعلم الذكي	brilliant (adj)	رائع - ذكي
imagine (d) (v)	يتخيل	photosynthesis (n)	عملية البناء الضوئي
atmosphere (n)	بيئة / الجو العام	strategy (n)	استراتيجية [خطة منظمة]
meaningful (adj)	ذو معنى	motivated (adj)	متحمس - محفز
anxious (adj)	قلق / متوتر		

2 Definitions

التعريفات

concentration	focusing your mind on one thing	تركيز
mental	related to the mind or thinking	عقلي
experts	people who know a lot about something	خبراء
combine	to put things together	يجمع / يدمج
shy	not confident to talk to others	خجول
participate	to take part in an activity	يشارك
interactive	involving active participation and communication	تفاعلي
anxious	worried or nervous	قلق
meaningful	having real importance or purpose	ذو معنى / ذو قيمة
imagine	to form ideas in the mind about something	يتخيل
empathize	to understand others' feelings	يتعاطف / يفهم مشاعر الآخرين

3 Collocations

متلازمات لفظية

solve	problems	يحل المشكلات	find	solutions	يجد الحلول
give	roles	يعطى أدوارًا	set	goals	يحدد أهداف
	feedback	يعطى تغذية راجعة	feel	bored	يشعر بالملل
make	sure	يتأكد	build	anxious	يشعر بالتوتر
	a story	يؤلف قصة		confidence	يبني الثقة
get	distracted	مُشَتَّت الانتباه		a skill	تبنى مهارة

4 Synonyms and Antonyms

مترادفات ومتضادات

Word الكلمة	Synonym المرادف	Antonym / Opposite المضاد
concentration	تركيز	distraction تشويش / تشتيت
develop	يطور / ينمى	stop - decline يوقف / يخفض
effective	فعال / مؤثر	weak - useless ضعيف / غير مفيد
shy	خجول	confident - bold واثق / جريء
motivate	يحفز / يشجع	discourage يحبط
knowledge	معرفة	ignorance جهل
connect	يربط	separate - disconnect يفصل
anxious	قلق	calm - relaxed هادئ - مسترخي
meaningful	ذو معنى	meaningless غير مهم
joy	سعادة	sadness - sorrow حزن
silence	صمت	noise ضوضاء
memorize	يحفظ	forget - ignore ينسى - يتجاهل
familiar	مألوف	strange - different غريب - مختلف
perfect	مثالي / كامل	imperfect - wrong غير كامل - خاطئ
motivation	دافع / تحفيز	discouragement إحباط

5 Prefixes & Suffixes

مقاطع بادئة وناهية

Prefix / Suffix	Function الوظيفة	Examples أمثلة
-ion	تكون الاسم من الفعل	concentration تركيز
-ly	تكون الظرف من الصفة	actively بنشاط
-er	تكون الاسم من الصفة	gradually تدريجيًا
-ment	تكون الاسم من الفعل	stranger غريب
-al	تكون الصفة من الاسم	equipment معدات
		development تطور - تنمية
		digital رقمي

-ize	تكون الفعل من الاسم	memorize يحفظ عن ظهر قلب
-ive	تكون الصفة من الفعل	empathize يتعاطف مع
-ful	تكون الصفة من الاسم	creative مبدع - إبداعي
-ce	تكون الاسم من الصفة	meaningful ذو معنى
-able	تحول الفعل لصفة	importance أهمية
re-	تعطى معنى مرة أخرى	achievable ممكن إنجازه
-ing	تكون الصفة من الفعل	reread يعيد قراءة
	تكون الاسم من الفعل	boring ممل
		memorizing حفظ
		training تدريب

2 Extra Vocabulary for the Exam مفردات مساعدة - كن جاهز لأي سؤال

المفردات اللغوية المساعدة في التعامل مع الورقة الامتحانية.

1 Conjugation of Irregular Verbs

تصريف الأفعال غير المنتظمة

Present المضارع	Past الماضي	P.P. التصريف الثالث
find يجد	found	found
choose يختار	chose	chosen
cost يتكلف	cost	cost
sing يغنى	sang	sung
build يبني / يكون	built	built
understand يفهم	understood	understood
sleep ينام	slept	slept

2 Important Expressions & Prepositions

تعبيرات وحروف جر هامة

Expressions التعبيرات		
keep students active يحافظ على نشاط الطلاب	practice makes perfect	الممارسة تؤدي إلى الإتقان
have clear learning goals لديه أهداف تعلم واضحة	time management	إدارة الوقت
make learning fun يجعل التعلم متعة / ممتع	practical tips	نصائح عملية
Prepositions حروف الجر		
popular with محبوب من	empathize with	يتعاطف مع
focus on يركز على	struggle with	يجد صعوبة في
good for learning مفيد للتعلم	move around	يتجول
connect to يربط بـ	in silence	بصمت
without feeling bored بدون الشعور بالملل		

UNLOCK THE EXAM:

3

Must - Know Sentences

جمل يجب معرفتها - كن جاهز لأي سؤال

جمل كتاب الطالب مُجمعة من [نصوص الاستماع والقراءة - دروس الوحدة] التي تساعدك في تدريبات الورقة الامتحانية [الاختيار من متعدد - تكملة الفراغ في القطعة - قطعة الفهم - الفقرات الإنشائية].

on Lesson 1 SB page 27

1. Scientists believe games can make you smarter !
2. Research shows that certain games can improve **concentration**⁽¹⁾ and problem solving skills.
3. Brain training games focus on **memory**⁽²⁾ skills, math, and language learning.
4. **Experts**⁽³⁾ say action games can develop quick thinking.
5. The best learning games combine fun with education.
6. The best games make skill **development**⁽⁴⁾ enjoyable and **effective**⁽⁵⁾.
7. Teachers use games as students learn better when they're having fun.
8. Games help shy students **participate**⁽⁶⁾ actively in lessons.

(1) تركيز

(2) ذاكرة

(3) خبراء

(4) تنمية

(5) فعال

(6) يشارك

on Lesson 2 SB page 29

1. Mrs. Manal uses games and group activities to keep students active while learning new **skills**⁽¹⁾.
2. Most of her students enjoy these games and activities.
3. Some of her students prefer quieter tasks, so she always tries to **balance**⁽²⁾ both styles.
4. She chooses short and **focused**⁽³⁾ games that help students but don't take a long time.
5. She makes sure the videos and **interactive**⁽⁴⁾ apps that she uses don't **distract**⁽⁵⁾ students.
6. She gives shy students simple roles in group work to **motivate**⁽⁶⁾ them to join in.
7. She believes that fun activities improve learning, but we must have clear learning goals.

(1) مهارات

(2) يوازن

(3) تتطلب تركيز

(4) تفاعلي

(5) يشتت الانتباه

(6) يحفز

on Lesson 3 SB page 31

Smart Learning

1. Schools are moving towards smart learning.
2. Smart learning uses digital tools, songs, and stories to make lessons more exciting and **interactive**⁽¹⁾.
3. Smart learning helps students connect **knowledge**⁽²⁾ to real life.
4. Singing helps with memory and **pronunciation**⁽³⁾.

(1) تفاعلي

(2) معرفة

(3) النطق

5. Music improves focus, builds **confidence**⁽⁴⁾, and creates a happy atmosphere in classrooms.

(4) ثقة

6. Songs make students repeat new phrases naturally without feeling bored or **anxious**⁽⁵⁾.

(5) متوتر

7. Stories are a powerful tool in smart learning.

(6) قيم

8. Through stories, students learn about **values**⁽⁶⁾, emotions, and culture.

(7) ذو معنى

9. Stories also practice listening, reading, and speaking skills.

(8) يتعاطف

10. Good stories make lessons **meaningful**⁽⁷⁾.

11. They help students imagine and **empathize**⁽⁸⁾ with others.

on Lesson 5 SB page 35

1. Samir is **struggling**⁽¹⁾ with the vocabulary for the science test.

2. Maher recommends using flashcards, saying they help him **memorize**⁽²⁾ definitions.

(1) يكافح / يعمل جاهداً

3. Samir found flashcards boring, so Maher suggests adding colors, pictures, and diagrams.

(2) يحفظ عن ظهر قلب

4. Samir asks about learning long **processes**⁽³⁾ like **photosynthesis**⁽⁴⁾.

(3) عمليات

5. Maher explains that making a story helps connect each step to something familiar.

(4) عملية البناء الضوئي

6. Maher believes **understanding**⁽⁵⁾ is better than **memorizing**⁽⁶⁾.

(5) الفهم

7. Samir remembers **song lyrics**⁽⁷⁾ well, so Maher suggests turning facts into songs.

(6) الحفظ

(7) كلمات الاغاني

on Lesson 6 SB page 37

Super study tips:

1. Find a quiet place to study, without **distractions**⁽¹⁾.

(1) مشتتات

2. Take regular breaks - study for 30-40 minutes, rest for 10 minutes to help your brain **process**⁽²⁾ information.

(2) يعالج

3. Use different learning **methods**⁽³⁾ - not just reading; also write notes, draw diagrams, or explain topics to friends.

(3) طرق

4. Using different methods help different parts of your brain.

(4) يمكن تحقيقه

5. Set small, **achievable**⁽⁴⁾ goals.

(5) يحفز

6. Small goals **motivate**⁽⁵⁾ you and make big **tasks**⁽⁶⁾ feel easier.

(6) مهام

UNLOCK THE EXAM:

4

Must - Know Language Rules

قواعد يجب معرفتها - كن جاهز لأي سؤال

القواعد اللغوية الأساسية موضع الامتحان [كما وردت في كتاب الطالب]

روابط التناقض Contrast Connectors

1. but [ولكن]

◀ نستخدم روابط التناقض لنظهر الاختلاف أو فكرتين متضادتين.

ex. : - Games are fun, **but** they should also be educational.

2. however [ومع ذلك / إلا أن]

◀ نستخدم في بداية جملة جديدة وهي أكثر رسمية من (but) ويأتي دائمًا بعدها فاصلة سفلية (,) :

ex. : Students love video games. **However**, parents worry about too much screen time.

3. while [بينما / في حين أن]

◀ تظهر تناقضًا بين فكرتين تحدثان في نفس الوقت.

ex. : - **While** traditional methods work well, modern techniques engage students more.

UNLOCK THE EXAM:

5

Must - Know Speaking Skill

مهارة التحدث - كن جاهز لأي سؤال

المحادثة موضع الامتحان [كما وردت في كتاب الطالب]

1. A discussion about games:

Questions ?

1. What type of games do you like?

ما أنواع الألعاب التي تحبها ؟

2. Do you think games can make students smarter?

هل تعتقد أن الألعاب يمكن أن تجعل الطلاب أذكى ؟

3. How can games help your brain?

كيف يمكن للألعاب أن تساعد دماغك ؟

Answers ✓

- I like puzzle and strategy games because they help me think carefully.

أحب ألعاب الألغاز والاستراتيجية لأنها تساعدني على التفكير بدقة.

- I agree because some games improve memory and problem-solving skills.

نعم، لأن بعض الألعاب تطور الذاكرة ومهارات حل المشكلات.

- They help my brain make quick decisions and concentrate better.

تساعد دماغي على اتخاذ قرارات سريعة وتحسين التركيز.

2. Asking about study methods :

Questions ?	Answers ✓
1. How do you remember new vocabulary? كيف تتذكر الكلمات الجديدة؟	- I usually use flashcards with pictures. أنا عادةً أستخدم بطاقات تعليمية مع صور.
2. Do you find it useful to use pictures? هل تجد أن استخدام الصور مفيد؟	- Yes, it helps me understand better. نعم، يساعدني على الفهم بشكل أفضل.
3. What's your strategy for studying grammar? ما هي استراتيجيتك في مذاكرة القواعد اللغوية؟	- My strategy is to read more examples. أسلوبى هو قراءة العديد من الأمثلة.

3. Giving Advice :

Questions ?	Answers ✓
1. You should try to make a story. يجب أن تحاول تأليف قصة.	- That's a good idea. إنها فكرة جيدة.
2. Why don't you use pictures? لماذا لا تستخدم الصور؟	- I never thought of that. لم أفكر في هذا من قبل.
3. It might help to use colors. استخدام الألوان قد يساعد.	- Yes, colors make it easier to study. نعم، الألوان تجعل الدراسة أسهل.
4. Have you considered studying in a quiet place ? هل فكرت في المذاكرة في مكان هادئ ؟	- I'm not sure that it would work for me. لست متأكدًا إذا كان هذا سوف يناسبنى.

Sample Test 2 on unit 8

نصوص الاستماع في نهاية الكتاب
التدريبات مجمعة من كتاب الطالب
والتقييمات وكتاب المعاصر

1 a. Listen to the text and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

استمع إلى معلمك واختر الإجابة الصحيحة.

1. Maher and Samir are preparing for test.
a. math b. science c. English d. art
2. If flashcards are boring, add , pictures, and draw diagrams.
a. colors b. boards c. songs d. books

b. Listen again and answer the following questions :

استمع إلى معلمك مرة أخرى وأجب عن الأسئلة.

1. Why does Maher use flashcards ?
.....

2. How do diagrams help them ?
.....

3. Why is making a story important for a long process ?
.....

2 Choose the correct answer from a , b, c or d:

1. To part in an activity is to participate in it.
a. leave b. give c. take d. stop
2. The games that fun with education are the best learning ones.
a. complete b. combine c. complain d. conclude
3. To is to form pictures or ideas in the mind about something.
a. enhance b. enable c. imagine d. imitate
4. The suffix "....." gives the adjective of "education".
a. -al b. -ness c. -ed d. -ily

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

shy – interesting – having – smarter – important

Many teachers now use games in their classrooms. Students learn better when they're (1) fun. Games can make difficult subjects like Math and Science more (2) They also help (3) students participate actively in lessons. So, can games make you (4) ? The answer seems to be yes – if you choose the right games and don't play too much!

4 Read the following text, then answer the questions:

Today, many schools are adopting smart learning. This modern method uses digital tools, songs, and stories to make lessons more **engaging**. Instead of memorizing facts, students explore ideas creatively and interactively. Singing educational songs helps students improve memory, pronunciation, and focus, while also building confidence and creating a positive classroom atmosphere. Stories teach values, emotions, and culture, and encourage listening, reading, and speaking skills. By combining music and storytelling, teachers make lessons enjoyable and meaningful. Students can connect classroom knowledge to real-life situations, think critically, and express themselves more confidently. Smart learning turns classrooms into spaces full of creativity, learning, and joy.

a. Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

1. What is the main purpose of smart learning?
 - a. to make students memorize facts faster
 - b. to make lessons more creative and enjoyable
 - c. to reduce school hours
 - d. to replace teachers
2. According to the text, songs in the classroom help students to :
 - a. sleep better
 - b. improve memory and pronunciation
 - c. do physical exercises
 - d. complete homework faster

b. Answer the following questions :

3. What skills do stories help students practice?
.....
4. How does smart learning connect knowledge to real life?
.....
5. What does the underlined word "**engaging**" most likely mean in the text?
.....

5 Story

a. Write True (T) or False (F) :

1. Bagheera's lessons included hiding and climbing. ☐
2. Baloo taught Mowgli the importance of hunting grounds, loyalty, and warning cries. ☐
3. The Bandar-log made Mowgli their leader. ☐
4. Baloo, the monkey, kidnapped Mowgli. ☐

b. Answer the following questions:

1. How did Kaa defeat the monkeys?

.....

2. What do you think of the Bandar-log?

.....

6 Rewrite the following sentences :

1. While he was tired, he stayed up late to finish his homework. (but)

.....

2. While fun methods work well, they require teacher training. (However)

.....

3. Although he was ill, he did his work well. (but)

.....

4. She studied a lot, but she didn't get a high score. (While)

.....

7 Complete the following dialog:

Sara and Laila are talking about studying methods.

Sara : I get distracted when I study at home. What should I do?

Laila : Find a (1) place without distractions like TV or loud music.

Sara : (2) long should I study at a time?

Laila : Study for 30 - 40 minutes, then take a 10-minute break.

Sara : Why are breaks important?

Laila : (3) help your brain process information and learn more.

Sara : Should I just read my (4) ?

Laila : No! Write notes, draw diagrams, or explain topics to friends.

8 Write a social media post of ONE HUNDRED (100) words on :

"How to study effectively"

.....

.....

.....

.....

Unit 9

Jobs & Skills



UNLOCK THE EXAM:

1 Must - Know Vocabulary

مفردات يجب معرفتها - كن جاهز لأي سؤال

1 Exam core Vocabulary المفردات اللغوية الأساسية موضع الامتحان [كما وردت في كتاب الطالب]

job profile (n)	الملف الوظيفي	architecture (n)	الهندسة المعمارية
responsibilities (n)	مسئوليات	stress (n)	توتر / ضغط
communication (n)	تواصل / اتصال	satisfaction (n)	رضا / قناعة
mindful (adj)	واعي / منتهبه	satisfying (adj)	مرضى
passion (n)	شغف	needs (n)	احتياجات
qualifications (n)	مؤهلات	opportunities (n)	فرص
strengths (n)	نقاط القوة	disappointment(n)	إحباط
employer (n)	صاحب العمل	journalism (n)	صحافة
career (n)	الحياة المهنية	graphic design (n)	تصميم الرسومات
facilitating (n)	تيسير / تسهيل	environmental scientist (n)	عالم بيئي
certificates (n)	شهادات	community development	تنمية المجتمع
employees (n)	موظفين	presentation (n)	عرض / تقديم
motivation (n)	حافز / دافع	inspire (d) (v)	يلهم
interests (n)	اهتمامات	management (n)	إدارة
nursing (n)	مهنة التمريض	flexibility (n)	المرونة

2 Definitions

التعريفات

job profile	a short description of a person's work, skills, and responsibilities وصف الوظيفة
responsibilities	duties or tasks someone must do مسئوليات
qualifications	studies or training needed for a job مؤهلات
career	the work a person does through life الحياة المهنية
communication	the way people share ideas, thoughts, or feelings تواصل
interests	things you like or enjoy الاهتمامات
motivation	what pushes you to do something and helps you keep going until you succeed الدافع / الحافز
disappointment	a feeling of sadness, unhappiness, and dissatisfaction خيبة أمل / إحباط
stress	feeling worried or under pressure التوتر / الضغط
satisfaction	feeling happy and proud of what you did الرضا / قناعة

3 Collocations

متلازمات لفظية

support	students	يدعم الطلاب	plan	the future	يخطط للمستقبل
solve	problems	يحل مشكلات	make	products	ينتج
test	equipment	يختبر المعدات	highlight	qualifications	يسلط الضوء على المؤهلات
ensure	safety	يضمن السلامة	consider	skills	يراعي المهارات
stay	mindful	كن منتبها	bring	personality	يراعي الشخصية
cause	stress	يسبب التوتر		success	يحقق نجاح
affect	happiness	يؤثر على السعادة		confidence	يعطى ثقة بالنفس
	health	يؤثر على الصحة		growth	يساهم في النمو
	relationships	يؤثر على العلاقات			
explore	options	يدرس البدائل			

4 Synonyms and Antonyms

مترادفات ومتضادات

Word الكلمة	Synonym المرادف	Antonym / Opposite المضاد
tiring	exhausting	relaxing
useful	helpful / valuable	useless
mindful	careful / aware	careless / unaware
exciting	interesting	boring / dull
dangerous	risky / unsafe	safe
motivation	inspiration	discouragement
satisfying	pleasing / rewarding	disappointing
stress	pressure / tension	relaxation / calm
disappointment	sadness / dissatisfaction	satisfaction / joy
long-term	lasting / extended	short-term / temporary
development	growth / progress	decline
flexible	adaptable	inflexible
guide	lead / direct	mislead
rewarding	satisfying	disappointing
ambitious	determined	aimless / unmotivated

5 Prefixes & Suffixes

مقاطع بادئة ونهاية

Prefix / Suffix	Function الوظيفة	Examples أمثلة
-tion	يحول الفعل لاسم	description وصف
-er	تحويل الفعل إلى اسم فاعل	employer صاحب العمل
-al	تحويل الاسم لصفة	technical تقني

-ist	تكون اسم الفاعل	journalist	صحفي
-ful	تكون الصفة من الاسم	careful	حذر
-ion	تكون الاسم من الفعل	mindful	منتبه
-ure	تكون الاسم من الفعل	motivation	حافز
-ity	تكون الاسم من الصفة	pressure	ضغط
-ment	تكون الاسم من الفعل	architecture	الهندسة المعمارية
-th	تكون الاسم من الفعل	personality	شخصية
-ist	تكون اسم الفاعل	disappointment	إحباط
-ible	تكون الصفة	development	تنمية / تطوير
-ous	تكون الصفة من الاسم	growth	نمو
		scientist	عالم
		flexible	مرن
		responsible	مسئول
		ambitious	طموح

2 Extra Vocabulary for the Exam مفردات مساعدة - كن جاهز لأي سؤال

المفردات اللغوية المساعدة في التعامل مع الورقة الامتحانية.

1 Conjugation of Irregular Verbs

تصريف الأفعال غير المنتظمة

المضارع Present	الماضي Past	التصريف الثالث P.P.
give يعطى	gave	given
tell يخبر	told	told
choose يختار	chose	chosen

2 Important Expressions & Prepositions

تعابير وحروف جر هامة

التعابير Expressions	
a particular role دور محدد	personal growth نمو / تطور الذات
facilitate student learning يسهل تعلم الطالب	make a final decision يتخذ قرار نهائي
quite different مختلف إلى حد ما	values shape your job choice القيم تحدد اختيارك للوظيفة
job opportunities فرص العمل	match your personality تلائم شخصيتك
حروف الجر Prepositions	
care for يعتنى بـ	under pressure تحت ضغط
during treatment أثناء العلاج	lead to يؤدي إلى
get to يصل إلى	work in يعمل في
depend on = rely on يعتمد على	great for رائع لـ
break down يتعطل	guide toward ... يرشد تجاه...
connect to يرتبط بـ	hope to يتمنى أن

UNLOCK THE EXAM:

3

Must - Know Sentences

جمل يجب معرفتها - كن جاهز لأي سؤال

جمل كتاب الطالب مُجمعة من [نصوص الاستماع والقراءة - دروس الوحدة] التي تساعدك في تدريبات الورقة الامتحانية [الاختيار من متعدد - تكملة الفراغ في القطعة - قطعة الفهم - الفقرات الإنشائية].

on Lesson 1 SB page 40

Job Profiles

1. A job profile is a short but clear **description**⁽¹⁾ of a person's work, skills, and responsibilities.
2. A job profile helps both employers and employees.
3. The job profile of a teacher includes **facilitating**⁽²⁾ student learning and development.
4. A mechanical engineer's profile involves technical problems, testing **equipment**⁽³⁾, and ensuring safety.
5. A nurse's profile **focuses on**⁽⁴⁾ caring for patients, giving medicines correctly, and supporting doctors during treatment.
6. Job profiles often mention communication, teamwork, problem-solving, and leadership skills.
7. Understanding job profiles helps young people plan their future.

(1) وصف

(2) تيسير

(3) معدات

(4) يركز على

on Lesson 2 SB page 42

Workers' Stories

1. Ali is a bus driver.
2. He is **careful**⁽¹⁾ and focused on the road because the city is always **crowded**⁽²⁾ and full of traffic.
3. People depend on Ali to get to their schools and **workplaces**⁽³⁾ safely.
4. Samir is a mechanic who solves technical problems and repairs cars.
5. People rely on Samir whenever their vehicles **break down**⁽⁴⁾.
6. Hassan is a chef who works in a busy restaurant.
7. Cooking is his **passion**⁽⁵⁾ which helps him improve his skills every day.
8. Rana is a journalist who writes news stories and interviews people from different backgrounds.

(1) حذر

(2) مزدحم

(3) أماكن العمل

(4) يتعطل على

(5) شغف / اهتمام

on Lesson 3 SB page 44

Career Advice

1. Choosing the right career is one of the most important **decisions**⁽¹⁾ in life.
2. Jobs affect people's happiness, health and even **relationships**⁽²⁾.
3. A good career can give you motivation and happiness.
4. If you love helping people, **social work**⁽³⁾ could be an excellent choice.
5. If you enjoy **solving problems**⁽⁴⁾ and working with technology, programming may **suit**⁽⁵⁾ you.
6. If you are a creative person, jobs such as **architecture**⁽⁶⁾, writing, music, or cooking might be more satisfying.
7. It is important to consider your **skills**⁽⁷⁾, qualifications and personality.
8. Some careers require years of university study, while others **depend on**⁽⁸⁾ training or experience.
9. Choosing the wrong job can cause **stress**⁽⁹⁾, and disappointment.
10. The right choice can bring **success**⁽¹⁰⁾, confidence, personal growth and long-term **satisfaction**⁽¹¹⁾.
11. Students should **carefully**⁽¹²⁾ explore many options before making a final decision about their future.

(1) قرارات

(2) علاقات

(3) عمل مجتمعي

(4) حل المشكلات

(5) يناسب

(6) العمارة

(7) مهارات

(8) يعتمد على

(9) توتر

(10) نجاح

(11) رضا / قناعة

(12) يحذر

on Lesson 5 SB page 48

Talking about Job Skills

1. Interests and values affect career choices.
2. Lina explains that choosing a career is not only about skills; interests and values also help people decide what job fits them.
3. Lina said if someone enjoys nature, they might become an environmental **scientist**⁽¹⁾.
4. Public-service, like working in community **development**⁽²⁾ could be great for people who like helping their **communities**⁽³⁾.
5. Jobs in event planning or project **management**⁽⁴⁾ could be great for people who are good at organizing things.
6. **Values**⁽⁵⁾ guide you toward a career that truly matches your personality.
7. A job feels more **meaningful**⁽⁶⁾ when it fits what you believe in.

(1) عالم

(2) تطور

(3) مجتمعات

(4) إدارة

(5) قيم

(6) هادف

My future job

1. A teacher enjoys **explaining**⁽¹⁾ ideas to others and helping students learn new things.
2. **Teaching**⁽²⁾ is not always easy, but I believe it is a very rewarding career.
3. A teacher can inspire students and make them **confident**⁽³⁾ about their abilities.
4. Being a doctor is a very difficult job because you have to help **sick**⁽⁴⁾ people every day.
5. Being a doctor can be **challenging**⁽⁵⁾ but an ambitious person is ready to work hard.
6. Doctors have many important **responsibilities**⁽⁶⁾ such as caring for patients and saving lives.
7. Being a doctor is a **truly**⁽⁷⁾ rewarding career.

(1) شرح / تفسير

(2) التدريس

(3) واثق

(4) مريض

(5) صعب

(6) مسؤوليات

(7) حقاً

UNLOCK THE EXAM:



Must - Know Language Rules

قواعد يجب معرفتها - كن جاهز لأي سؤال

القواعد اللغوية الأساسية موضع الامتحان [كما وردت في كتاب الطالب]

Cause & Effect السبب والنتيجة

because / since → يوضح السبب

result + because / since + reason

- He stayed home **because** he was sick.
- He passed the exam **since** he had studied hard.

so / therefore / as a result → يوضح النتيجة

reason + , so/ ; therefore, / ; as a result, + result

- It was raining, **so** we stayed inside.
- She studied hard; **therefore**, she passed the exam.
- The shop was closed; **as a result**, people went home.

UNLOCK THE EXAM:

5 Must - Know Speaking Skill

مهارة التحدث - كن جاهز لأي سؤال

المحادثة موضع الامتحان [كما وردت في كتاب الطالب]

1. Dream Jobs:

Questions ?	Answers ✓
1. What job would you want to do in the future? ما الوظيفة التي تريد القيام بها في المستقبل ؟	- I would like to be a teacher. - أود أن أكون معلمًا.
2. Why do you want to be a teacher? لماذا تريد أن تصبح معلمًا ؟	- Because I enjoy helping students learn new skills. - لأنني استمتع بمساعدة الطلاب على تعلم مهارات جديدة.
3. What skills or talents are important for success in any job profile? ما المهارات أو المواهب الهامة للنجاح في أي وصف تفصيلي للوظيفة؟	- Skills like communication, teamwork, and problem-solving are very important. - مهارات مثل التواصل والعمل الجماعي وحل المشكلات هامة جدًا.
4. What qualifications does a person need for a job? ما المؤهلات التي يحتاجها الشخص للوظيفة ؟	- A person needs a university degree, a certificate, or special training. - يحتاج الشخص إلى درجة جامعية أو شهادة تدريب أو تدريب خاص.
5. How can a job profile help young people plan their future? كيف يساعد الوصف التفصيلي للوظيفة الشباب في التخطيط لمستقبلهم؟	- It helps them understand the skills they need and choose a career that matches their interests. - يساعدهم على فهم المهارات المطلوبة واختيار مسار مهني يناسب اهتماماتهم.
6. Who inspired you to choose this job? من ألهمك لاختيار تلك الوظيفة ؟	- My teachers at school inspired me. - معلميني في المدرسة ألهموني.

2. Giving career advice:

Questions ?	Answers ✓
1. What job would you like to do in the future? ما الوظيفة التي تود القيام بها في المستقبل ؟	- I would like to be a doctor. - أود أن أصبح طبيبًا.
2. What advice can you give me to achieve my dream? ما النصيحة التي يمكنك أن تقدمها لي لتحقيق حلمي؟	- You should study hard and try to get high grades in science subjects. - يجب أن تدرس جيدًا وتحاول الحصول على درجات عالية في مواد العلوم.
3. Do you think volunteering will help me? هل تعتقد أن العمل التطوعي سيكون مفيد؟	- Sure. If I were you, I would volunteer in hospitals. - بالتأكيد. لو كنت مكانك، كنت تطوعت للعمل في المستشفيات.

3. Asking & Discussing career choices and interests.

Questions ?

1. Which do you think is more important when choosing a career : skills, values, or interests? Why?

ما الشيء الأكثر أهمية عند اختيار وظيفة: المهارات أم القيم أم الاهتمامات؟ ولماذا؟

2. Can you give an example of a career that connects to nature or the environment?

هل يمكنك إعطاء مثال لوظيفة مرتبطة بالطبيعة أو البيئة؟

3. What kind of jobs can people do if they are good at organizing?

ما نوع الوظائف التي يمكن للناس القيام بها إذا كانوا جيدين في التنظيم؟

4. Why do you think values are important when choosing a career?

لماذا تعتقد أن القيم مهمة عند اختيار الوظيفة؟

5. How can a job feel more meaningful when it matches your personality?

كيف يمكن أن يكون للوظيفة معنى أكبر عندما تناسب شخصيتك؟

Answers ✓

- I think interests are more important because they shape your job choice.

أعتقد أن الاهتمامات هي أكثر أهمية لأنها تحدد اختيارك للوظيفة.

- Someone who enjoys nature might become an environmental scientist.

الشخص الذي يستمتع بالطبيعة قد يصبح عالم بيئة.

- They can work in event planning or project management.

يمكنهم العمل في تخطيط الفعاليات أو إدارة المشاريع.

- Because values guide you toward a career that truly matches your personality.

لأن القيم توجهك نحو المهنة التي تناسب شخصيتك حقًا.

- A job feels more meaningful if you enjoy it and use your skills.

تكون الوظيفة لها معنى أكبر عندما تستمتع بها وتستفيد من مهاراتك.

Sample Test 3 on unit 9

نصوص الاستماع في نهاية الكتاب
التدريبات مجمعة من كتاب الطالب
والتقييمات وكتاب المعاصر

1 a. Listen to the text and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

استمع إلى معلمك واختر الإجابة الصحيحة.

1. To succeed in a job, you need skills like
a. worry b. teamwork c. kindness d. friendship
2. guide you to a career that matches your personality.
a. Values b. Clothes c. Games d. Meals

b. Listen again and answer the following questions :

استمع إلى معلمك مرة أخرى وأجب عن الأسئلة.

1. What might you become if you value nature ?
.....
2. Why is choosing the right job important ?
.....
3. When does a job feel meaningful ?
.....

2 Choose the correct answer from a , b, c or d:

1. The work someone does through their life is their
a. duty b. job c. career d. profile
2. If you enjoy service, you can work in community service.
a. personal b. public c. local d. international
3. The suffix "....." changes the word "employ" into a noun.
a. -er b. -ed c. -ily d. -less
4. You should friends with people who you trust.
a. play b. control c. make d. do

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

challenging – responsibilities – career – rewarding – ambitious

I want to be a teacher in the future. It's a very (1) job because you have to help students every day. I know it will be (2) , but I am (3) and ready to work hard. Teachers have many important (4) , such as teaching and caring for students. I believe being a teacher is a truly successful career.

4 Read the following text, then answer the questions:

My name is Hany. In the future, I would like to be a computer programmer. I am interested in technology and I enjoy solving problems. Programming is not easy, but it is very exciting. It requires logical thinking and patience. I believe this job is important because technology is everywhere today. I hope to create an app that helps blind people use phones easily. I will work hard to achieve my dream.

a. Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

1. This text is about "Hany's".

a. old community

b. new school

c. problems

d. future job

2. The underlined word "requires" means to ".....".

a. refuse

b. discuss

c. produce

d. need

b. Answer the following questions :

3. Why does Hany think programming is important ?

.....

4. What does Hany hope to create ?

.....

5. What does the underlined pronoun "it" refer to ?

.....

5 Story

a. Write True (T) or False (F) :

1. Mowgli secretly stole a pot of burning coals, which he guarded carefully. ☐

2. Bagheera advised Mowgli to learn about fire. ☐

3. Baloo realized that many wolves no longer saw him as one of their own. ☐

4. Shere Khan whispered lies to the wolves. ☐

b. Answer the following questions:

1. Why do you think Shere Khan could not accept a human living among the animals?

.....

2. Where did Mowgli go to get the fire?

.....

6 Rewrite the following sentences :

1. Since it was raining heavily, the match was cancelled. (therefore)

2. The streets were full of water, so we couldn't go out. (because)

3. He stayed home because he was very ill. (so)

4. He succeeded as he studied hard. (as a result)

7 Complete the following dialog:

A teacher helps a student choose a career.

Student : I have no motivation for choosing a career.

Teacher : What (1) do you have?

Student : I feel stress when I think about my future.

Teacher : There are many (2) , so take your time.

Student : I feel (3) when things go wrong.

Teacher : Where do you think you can find more (4) ?

Student : I don't know what to do.

Teacher : You can start with small activities.

Student : I'm afraid I will choose wrong.

Teacher : Each step helps you learn more.

Student : I hope I can do better.

Teacher : You can. Keep trying.

8 Write a blog post of ONE HUNDRED (100) words on :

"My dream job"

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

Unit 10

Storytelling



UNLOCK THE EXAM:

1

Must - Know Vocabulary

مفردات يجب معرفتها - كن جاهز لأي سؤال

1

Exam core Vocabulary

المفردات اللغوية الأساسية موضع الامتحان [كما وردت في كتاب الطالب]

precious (adj)	ثمين / غالي	slippers (n)	حذاء مفتوح
fade (d) (v)	يتلاشى / يبهت	midnight (n)	منتصف الليل
decade (n)	عقد [عشر سنوات]	stepsisters (n)	أخوات غير شقيقات
courage (n)	شجاعة	fairy tale (n)	حكاية خرافية / قصة خيالية
trust (ed) (v), (n)	يثق / ثقة	fairy (n)	ساحرة [شخصية خيالية]
generations (n)	أجيال	reward(ed) (v)	يكافئ
gratitude (n)	شكر / امتنان / عرفان بالجميل	fear (n)	خوف
promise (d) (v), (n)	يوعد / وعد	summarize (d) (v)	يلخص
curiosity (n)	حب الاستطلاع / فضول	moral (n)	مغزى / درس مستفاد
request (n)	طلب	manage (d) (v)	يدير
cruel (adj)	قاسي	fable (n)	حكاية خرافية / قصة خيالية قصيرة
servant (n)	خادم	mystery (n)	سر غامض

2

Definitions

التعريفات

faded	to lose color and brightness	تلاشى - بهت
courage	strong quality that helps you face danger or fear	شجاعة
decade	a period of ten years	عقد
precious	something valuable or expensive	ثمين
generation	people born and living at the same time	جيل
gratitude	being thankful for someone's help or kindness	امتنان
promise	a strong agreement to do or not to do something	وعد
curiosity	a strong desire to know or learn something	فضول
trust	to believe in someone and feel safe with them	يثق
folktale	a traditional story passed from one generation to another	حكاية شعبية

3 Collocations

متلازمات لفظية

do	tasks	يقوم بمهام	lose	hope	يفقد الأمل
	housework	يقوم بالأعمال المنزلية		patience	ينفذ صبره

4 Synonyms and Antonyms

مترادفات ومتضادات

الكلمة Word	المترادف Synonym	المضاد Antonym / Opposite
courage	شجاعة	fear / weakness الخوف / الضعف
kindness	عطف	hatred كراهية
living	حي	dead ميت
valuable	قيم / ثمين	cheap / worthless رخيص / عديم القيمة
gratitude	شكر / عرفان بالفضل	ingratitude عدم الشكر / نكران النعمة
beautiful	جميل	ugly قبيح
magical	سحري	realistic واقعي
cruel	قاسي	kind طيب
beloved	محبوب	hated مكروه
dazzling	مبهر / خاطف للأنظار	dull باهت
hopeful	متفائل	disappointed / pessimistic محبط / متشائم
unexpected	غير متوقع	expected / usual متوقع / عادي
disappear	يختفي	appear يظهر
fear	خوف	courage شجاعة

5 Prefixes & Suffixes

مقاطع بادئة ونهاية

Prefix / Suffix	الوظيفة Function	أمثلة Examples
-en	تكون الصفة من الاسم	wooden خشبي golden ذهبي
-ion	تكون الاسم من الفعل	generation جيل
re-	تعني مرة أخرى	retell يعيد سرد
-ity	تكون الاسم من الصفة	curiosity حب الاستطلاع - فضول
-ly	تكون الظرف من الصفة	warmly بدفء
		gently برفق
		suddenly فجأة
		comfortably براحة
		unhappily بحزن
		greatly بشكل هائل

un-	تعطى العكس	unfairly	بعدم إنصاف
		unhappily	بحزن
		unkind	قاس
-ary	تكون الصفة من الفعل	imaginary	خيالى
-al	تكون الصفة من الاسم	magical	ساحر
-ize	تكون الفعل من الاسم	summarize	يلخص
-ful	تكون الصفة من الفعل	hopeful	مفعم بالأمل
-hood	تكون الاسم	childhood	طفولة
over-	تعطى معنى بشكل زائد	overjoyed	سعيد جدًا
-ed	تكون الصفة من الاسم	shocked	مصدوم

2 Extra Vocabulary for the Exam مفردات مساعدة - كن جاهز لأي سؤال

المفردات اللغوية المساعدة في التعامل مع الورقة الامتحانية.

1 Conjugation of Irregular Verbs

تصريف الأفعال غير المنتظمة

المضارع Present	الماضي Past	التصريف الثالث P.P.
hold يمسك	held	held
keep يحافظ	kept	kept
lose يفقد / يخسر	lost	lost
break يكسر / يخلف	broke	broken
teach يُعلم / يدرس	taught	taught

2 Important Expressions & Prepositions

تعبيرات وحروف جر هامة

التعبيرات Expressions	
write down يدون	suffer greatly يعاني بشدة
keep its meaning alive تبقى معناها حيًا	let her go تسمح لها بالذهاب
set it free أطلق سراحه	once upon a time ذات مرة
keep your promise تحافظ على وعدك	manage the time يدير الوقت
do tasks تقوم بمهام	face dangers يواجه المخاطر
live comfortably يعيش بشكل مريح	
حروف الجر Prepositions	
lift out يخرج / يرفع	kept for generations تم الاحتفاظ به للأجيال
faded with time تلاشى مع الزمن	out of nowhere من حيث لا تدرى / فجأة بدون مقدمات
move across lines يتحرك عبر السطور	in conclusion = in the end = at last في النهاية / وختامًا
a piece of its heart قطعة من قلبها	to my surprise ما أدهشني

with deep gratitude	بامتنان عميق	in the front row	في الصف الأمامي
left forever	غادر للأبد		

UNLOCK THE EXAM:

3 Must - Know Sentences

جمل يجب معرفتها - كن جاهز لأي سؤال

جمل كتاب الطالب مُجمعة من [نصوص الاستماع والقراءة - دروس الوحدة] التي تساعدك في تدريبات الورقة الامتحانية [الاختيار من متعدد - تكملة الفراغ في القطعة - قطعة الفهم - الفقرات الإنشائية].

on Lesson 1 SB page 57

Salma's treasure

- Salma finds an old wooden box that looks plain from the outside, but it holds something very **precious**⁽¹⁾ inside.
- She discovers a folded, old letter from her grandfather.
- The ink has **faded**⁽²⁾ with time, but the words are still clear to read.
- Salma's grandfather wrote it wishing a life filled with **courage**⁽³⁾, kindness, and hope for her mother.
- It represents the family's **living memory**⁽⁴⁾.
- She pictures her grandfather writing with **patience**⁽⁵⁾ and love.
- Salma smiles warmly, feeling connected to her family history.

(1) ثمين

(2) باهت

(3) شجاعة

(4) ذكرى حية

(5) الصبر

on Lesson 2 SB page 59

The Farmer and the Bird (Folktales)

- A farmer finds a weak bird **trapped**⁽¹⁾ in a net.
- The bird has lost its strength and cannot escape.
- The farmer gently **frees**⁽²⁾ it, and the bird changes into a young man.
- The young man shows deep **gratitude**⁽³⁾ for saving his life.
- The young man makes a **promise**⁽⁴⁾ to stay with the farmer and work on the farm.
- The young man has one **request**⁽⁵⁾: The farmer must not ask about the young man's past.
- One day, **curiosity**⁽⁶⁾ wins and the farmer breaks the rule.
- The young man leaves forever.
- He teaches the farmer an important lesson: you must keep your promise.

(1) محبوس

(2) يطلق سراح

(3) امتنان

(4) وعد

(5) طلب

(6) فضول

Cinderella's Story

1. Cinderella lived with a **cruel**⁽¹⁾ stepmother and two unkind **stepsisters**⁽²⁾.
2. They made her do all the hard work at home.
3. The king has a **royal party**⁽³⁾ at the palace so that the prince may choose his future **bride**⁽⁴⁾.
4. The stepmother allowed only her **daughters**⁽⁵⁾ to go.
5. A kind **fairy**⁽⁶⁾ appeared to help Cinderella.
6. She used magic to turn a **pumpkin**⁽⁷⁾ into a **carriage**⁽⁸⁾, mice into horses, and gave the girl a dazzling dress and beautiful glass slippers.
7. The girl could go to the party, but only until **midnight**⁽⁹⁾.
8. The prince admired Cinderella's **beauty**⁽¹⁰⁾ and kindness.
9. At midnight, the magic started to fade.
10. Cinderella ran away, leaving behind one **slipper**⁽¹¹⁾.
11. The prince found the slipper and started looking for her.
12. She **married**⁽¹²⁾ the prince and they lived happily **ever after**⁽¹³⁾.

(1) قاس
(2) أخوات غير شقيقات
(3) حفلة ملكية
(4) عروس
(5) بنات
(6) ساحرة
(7) نبات الياقطين
(8) عربة تجرها الخيول
(9) منتصف الليل
(10) جمال
(11) حذاء
(12) تزوج
(13) إلى الأبد

Your favorite story from childhood

1. Salma and Yomna **discuss**⁽¹⁾ which story to bring to class.
2. Their teacher asked them to **prepare**⁽²⁾ a story for the next day.
3. Yomna chooses the story of "The Lion and the Mouse."
4. She likes it because it is short but has a **strong**⁽³⁾ lesson.
5. Salma chooses the story of "The Seven **Voyages**⁽⁴⁾ of Sinbad the Sailor."
6. She says it's **exciting**⁽⁵⁾ and full of action, but it is long, so she will **summarize**⁽⁶⁾ the important parts.
7. They decide to **practice**⁽⁷⁾ telling their stories to each other.

(1) يناقش
(2) يجهز / يعد
(3) قوى
(4) رحلات بحرية
(5) شيق
(6) يلخص
(7) يتدرب

The school talent show

1. The writer was nervous at the school **talent show**⁽¹⁾.
2. Seeing his best friend smiling, gave the writer **courage**⁽²⁾ to keep going.
3. The writer sang well and the whole hall **clapped**⁽³⁾.
4. Suddenly, all the writer's **fear**⁽⁴⁾ disappeared.
5. He didn't win the first place, but he felt like a real winner.
6. The writer discovered that courage grows when people **believe**⁽⁵⁾ in you.

(1) مسابقة المواهب
(2) شجاعة
(3) صفق
(4) خوف
(5) يؤمن

UNLOCK THE EXAM:

4

Must - Know Language Rules

قواعد يجب معرفتها - كن جاهز لأي سؤال

القواعد اللغوية الأساسية موضع الامتحان [كما وردت في كتاب الطالب]

The Past Perfect Tense

Formation

Subject + had/hadn't + p.p.

Time connectors

1. After + past perfect , past Simple

ex. - After I **had done** my homework, I **watched** the movie.

2. Before / By the time + past Simple , past perfect

ex. - **By the time** the police **arrived**, the thief **had escaped**.

3. Past Simple + because + past perfect

ex. - She **was** sad **because** she **had missed** the party.

UNLOCK THE EXAM:

5

Must - Know Speaking Skill

مهارة التحدث - كن جاهز لأي سؤال

المحادثة موضع الامتحان [كما وردت في كتاب الطالب]

Talking about an old letter or object.

Questions ?

1. What does the old letter look like?

كيف يبدو الخطاب القديم ؟

2. Whom does it belong to? لمن هذا الخطاب ؟

3. How do you feel about this letter?

كيف تشعر تجاه هذا الخطاب ؟

4. Why is this letter important to you?

لماذا هذا الخطاب مهم بالنسبة لك ؟

Answers ✓

- It looks old and simple, and it has special details.

يبدو قديمًا وبسيطًا، وفيه تفاصيل مميزة.

- It belongs to my grandfather. إنه يخص جدي.

- I feel happy and connected because it holds important memories and family values.

أشعر بالسعادة والارتباط لأن بداخله ذكريات مهمة وقيم العائلة.

- It reminds me of my family's history and their stories.

يذكرني بتاريخ عائلتي وقصصهم.

Sample Test 4 on unit 10

نصوص الاستماع في نهاية الكتاب
التدريبات مجمعة من كتاب الطالب
والتقييمات وكتاب المعاصر

1 a. Listen to the text and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

استمع إلى معلمك واختر الإجابة الصحيحة.

1. There was a yellow inside the box.
a. toy b. letter c. pen d. coin
2. The letter was from Salma's
a. father b. sister c. grandfather d. friend

b. Listen again and answer the following questions :

استمع إلى معلمك مرة أخرى وأجب عن الأسئلة.

1. What did Salma find ?
.....

2. What did the letter wish for Salma's mother ?
.....

3. How did Salma feel about the letter ?
.....

2 Choose the correct answer from a , b, c or d:

1. Courage helps us face danger and to success.
a. goes b. leads c. replies d. responds
2. Colors on old posters can when they stay in the sun for too long.
a. grow b. fade c. open d. shine
3. A is a traditional story passed from one generation to another.
a. short story b. fairy tale c. folktale d. folklore
4. The synonym of the word "cruel" is " "
a. unkind b. untidy c. unhappy d. unpopular

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

keep - gratitude - promise - past - curiosity

One day a farmer saved a small bird from danger and set it free. Later, the bird returned as a young man who showed (1) by helping him on the farm. He asked the farmer never to ask about his (2) Afterwards, the farmer broke his (3) The young man disappeared, and the farmer learned to always (4) his word.

4 Read the following text, then answer the questions:

Ahmed and Ramzi were preparing a story to share with their class. Their teacher asked each student to bring a story that teaches a lesson. Ahmed wanted a story about honesty, while Ramzi preferred a story about helping others. They met after school to read their stories aloud and help each other improve. As they practiced, they listened carefully, gave opinions politely, and suggested small changes. Ahmed added a clearer ending, and Ramzi improved his introduction with a few descriptive sentences.

Both boys felt more confident after working together. Early the next day, they met again briefly to review their notes and make sure everything sounded smooth. Later in class, their classmates enjoyed listening to their stories. Their teacher praised them for their teamwork and preparation. Ahmed and Ramzi realized that practicing with a partner made storytelling easier, more enjoyable, and helped them understand how to communicate ideas more effectively.

a. Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

1. Why did the boys practice together?
 - a. To finish quickly
 - b. To improve their stories
 - c. To memorize new vocabulary
 - d. To waste time
2. How did they feel after practicing?
 - a. Confident
 - b. Angry
 - c. Tired
 - d. Happy with their teamwork

b. Answer the following questions :

3. What does the underlined pronoun "they" refer to?

.....

4. Give a suitable title to the text.

.....

5. What did their teacher praise them for?

.....

5 Story

a. Write True (T) or False (F) :

1. Mowgli was brave and resourceful, so he turned the plan against the tiger. ☐
2. Some wolves rejected Mowgli when he returned to the pack. ☐
3. Mowgli felt only victory and no sadness after the confrontation. ☐
4. Mowgli promised to forget the wolves. ☐

b. Answer the following questions:

1. How did Shere Khan plan to kill Mowgli?

.....

2. If you were in Mowgli's place, what would you do after the fight?

.....

6 Rewrite the following sentences :

1. I had finished the game. I took a shower. (before)

.....

2. She missed the party. Then she felt sad. (because)

.....

3. I studied my lessons. Then I played online. (After)

.....

4. After having breakfast, we went to school. (had)

.....

7 Complete the following dialog:

Sara and Hoda are talking about stories.

Sara : What is your favorite fairy tale?

Hoda : I like (1)

Sara : (2) do you like it ?

Hoda : I like Cinderella because she is beautiful and kind.

Sara : Who is your favorite (3) ?

Hoda : My favorite character is the kind fairy.

Sara : Do you think stories teach us lessons?

Hoda : Yes, (4) show us how to be brave and help others.

8 Write an email of ONE HUNDRED (100) words :

To your friend Farid on an unusual story you heard about or read. Your name is Halim and your email address is halim 99@yahoo.com. Your friend's email address is faridme @yahoo.com

From	
To	
Subject	
..... ,	

Unit 11 Life in the Desert



UNLOCK THE EXAM:

1 Must - Know Vocabulary

مفردات يجب معرفتها - كن جاهز لأي سؤال

1 Exam core Vocabulary المفردات اللغوية الأساسية موضع الامتحان [كما وردت في كتاب الطالب]

adapt (ed) to (v)	يتكيف مع	release (d)(v)	يطلق / يحرر
conserve (d) (v)	يحافظ على	extreme (adj)	شديد
irrigation (n)	رى	dryness (n)	جفاف
face (d) (v)	يواجه	tough (adj)	صعب / قوى التحمل
tribes (n)	قبائل	wildlife (n)	الحياة البرية
grazing land (n)	مرعى [للحيوانات]	cactus (n)	نبات الصبار
sip (n)	رشفة من الماء	advantages (n)	مميزات
shelter (n)	مأوى	silence (n)	صمت
nomadic (adj)	بدوى / رحال	entertainment (n)	تسلية / ترفيه
hiking (n)	تنزه	supplies (n)	مؤن / إمدادات
peaceful (adj)	هادئ	surrounded (adj)	محاط بـ
gather (ed) (v)	يجمع	footsteps (n)	خطوات الأقدام
amazing (adj)	رائع / مدهش	lonely (adj)	وحيد
adaptation (n)	تكيف	incredible (adj)	لا يصدق
unique (adj)	فريد / مميز	practical (adj)	عملي
hump (n)	سنام الجمل	comfort (n)	راحة
harsh (adj)	قاسٍ / شديد	opportunities (n)	فرص
balance (n)	توازن	traffic (n)	حركة مرور

2 Definitions

التعريفات

nomadic	moving from place to place, not staying in one home	رحال
irrigation	bringing water to land or crops to help them grow	الرى
adapt to	to change to fit new environment	يتكيف مع
grazing land	area of land, including grasslands and forests, used by animals to eat plants	مرعى [أرض يرعى بها الحيوانات]
tribes	groups of people living together with shared culture	قبائل
conserve	to save or protect something, especially nature or resources	يحافظ/يحمي

amazing	very surprising or wonderful	رائع / مذهش
adaptations	changes that help living things survive	تكيفات
unique	one of a kind; special	فريد من نوعه / مميز
balance	an equal or fair situation	توازن
harsh	difficult and tough	قاس / صعب

3 Collocations

متلازمات لفظية

face	challenges	يواجه تحديات	stay	calm	يبقى هادئ
provide	protection	يوفر الحماية		cool	يحافظ على برودته
power	homes	تمد المنازل بالطاقة	check	equipment	يتأكد من سلامة المعدات

4 Synonyms and Antonyms

مترادفات ومتضادات

Word الكلمة	Synonym المرادف	Antonym / Opposite المضاد
adapt	adjust	resist
famous	well-known	unknown
nomadic	wandering	settled
native	local	foreign
dry	arid / dehydrated	wet / moist
amazing	wonderful - incredible	boring - ordinary
harsh	tough - severe - cruel	soft - gentle
thick	heavy - dense	thin - light
unique	special	common - ordinary
release	free - let out - set free	catch - hold
silence	peace	noise
entertainment	fun / enjoyment	boredom
incredible	amazing / wonderful	ordinary / usual
practical	useful	impractical
definitely	surely / certainly	possibly

5 Prefixes & Suffixes

مقاطع بادئة ونهاية

Prefix / Suffix	الوظيفة Function	أمثلة Examples
-ing	تكون الصفة من الاسم او الفعل	amazing مدهش
		burning محترق
		surprising مفاجئ / مدهش
-ic	تكون الصفة من الاسم	nomadic بدوى / رحال
-ion	تكون الاسم من الفعل	irrigation رى
		pollution تلوث
-ful	تكون الصفة من الاسم	peaceful آمن / هادئ / مسالم
-ous	تكون الصفة من الاسم	famous مشهور
-ation	تكون الاسم من الفعل	adaptation تكيف
-ior	تكون الاسم من الفعل	behavior سلوك
eco-	تعطى معنى خاص بالبيئة	ecosystem نظام بيئي
-ive	تكون الصفة من الفعل	creative مبدع / إبداعي
-ment	تكون الاسم من الفعل	argument جدال
		entertainment ترفيه / تسلية
in-	تعطى عكس الصفة	incredible لا يصدق
-ence	تكون الاسم من الفعل	preference تفضيل

2 Extra Vocabulary for the Exam

مفردات مساعدة - كن جاهز لأي سؤال

المفردات اللغوية المساعدة في التعامل مع الورقة الامتحانية.

1 Conjugation of Irregular Verbs

تصريف الأفعال غير المنتظمة

Present المضارع	Past الماضي	P.P. التصريف الثالث
grow يزرع	grew	grown
do يفعل / يؤدي	did	done
leave يغادر	left	left
see يرى / يفهم	saw	seen
rise تشرق [الشمس]	rose	risen

2 Important Expressions & Prepositions

تعبيرات وحروف جر هامة

التعبيرات Expressions	
nomadic lifestyle أسلوب حياة البدو	freezing cold البرد القارس
burning sun الشمس الحارقة [شديد الحرارة]	look empty يبدو فارغ
shared culture ثقافة مشتركة	have special adaptations لديه تكيفات خاصة

got lost	ضل الطريق	waxy leaves	أوراق شجر ذو طبقة شمعية
breathe properly	يتنفس بشكل جيد	ancient desert ruins	الأطلال القديمة في الصحراء
Prepositions حروف الجر			
search for	يبحث عن	dry up	يجف / يجفف
protection from	حماية من	in harsh conditions	في الظروف القاسية
break down	يتعطل	balance with	توازن مع
in the shade of ...	في ظل ...	survive in	يتعايش مع/البقاء في
release heat from ...	يطلق الحرارة من ...	at all	مطلقاً/على الإطلاق
for long journeys	للرحلات الطويلة		

UNLOCK THE EXAM:

3 Must - Know Sentences

جمل يجب معرفتها - كن جاهز لأي سؤال

جمل كتاب الطالب مُجمعة من [نصوص الاستماع والقراءة - دروس الوحدة] التي تساعدك في تدريبات الورقة الامتحانية
[الاختيار من متعدد - تكملة الفراغ في القطعة - قطعة الفهم - الفقرات الإنشائية].

on Lesson 1 SB page 70

Desert Communities

1. Desert people adapted to extreme conditions such as very high daytime temperature and very low nighttime temperature.
2. The Bedouin are known for their nomadic lifestyle, moving from place to place with their camels.
3. They search for grazing land and water sources to survive.
4. American tribes like the Hopi used irrigation systems to grow crops such as corn, beans, and squash.
5. People in desert communities must conserve water carefully.
6. Modern desert towns use solar energy and other technology.
7. Many people choose desert life because it is peaceful and beautiful.

on Lesson 2 SB page 72

Desert Survival Stories

1. Sarah is an explorer. She was hiking in the Sahara Desert when she got lost for two days.
2. She made a shelter under a rock using her jacket.
3. She made a fire using dry branches.
4. She conserved water by taking tiny sips.
5. Ahmed is a guide whose jeep broke down far from town.
6. He used mirrors to signal for help.

7. Ahmed and the tourists shared water equally.
8. They protected their bodies with light-colored clothing to stay cool.
9. Mariam is a researcher. While studying desert plants, a sandstorm hit her camp suddenly.
10. They stayed inside the tent for six hours.
11. They used wet cloth over their faces to breathe safely.
12. They checked their equipment for damage afterwards.

on Lesson 3 SB page 75

Desert wildlife

1. Deserts look **empty**⁽¹⁾ but they are full of amazing life.
2. Animals and plants survive in extreme heat and **dryness**⁽²⁾.
3. Each creature has special **adaptations**⁽³⁾ to live with little water.
4. Desert **wildlife**⁽⁴⁾ shows that nature can be both tough and beautiful.
5. Many desert animals are active only at night.
6. The fennec fox uses its large ears to stay cool.
7. Camels store **fat**⁽⁵⁾ in their **humps**⁽⁶⁾ for long journeys.
8. Lizards hide under rocks during the day.
9. Desert plants have special **features**⁽⁷⁾ to store water.
10. Cactus and aloe vera have **thick**⁽⁸⁾ stems.
11. Date palms have deep roots and **waxy**⁽⁹⁾ leaves to stop water loss.
12. Plants and animals help each other in the desert.
13. Birds eat insects that **harm**⁽¹⁰⁾ plants.
14. Every living thing has an important role in the desert **ecosystem**⁽¹¹⁾.
15. Desert wildlife teaches us to be strong, creative, and live in **balance**⁽¹²⁾ with nature.

(1) فارغ

(2) جفاف

(3) تكيفات

(4) حياة برية

(5) دهون

(6) سنام الجمل

(7) سمات

(8) سميك

(9) شمعى

(10) يضر

(11) نظام بيئي

(12) توازن

on Lesson 5 SB page 79

City life and desert life

1. Some people leave the city to live in the desert.
2. Desert life is quieter than city life.
3. There is no traffic noise or **pollution**⁽¹⁾ in the desert.
4. The air is cleaner and people can see amazing stars at night.
5. Desert **communities**⁽²⁾ are close and **neighbors**⁽³⁾ help each other.
6. Cities have better hospitals, schools, and **job opportunities**⁽⁴⁾.
7. Some people prefer city life for **comfort**⁽⁵⁾ and being around many people.

(1) تلوث

(2) مجتمعات

(3) جيران

(4) فرص عمل

(5) الراحة

A Day in the Desert Diary

1. Today was my first day living with a Bedouin family in the Sahara Desert.
2. After breakfast, we **packed**⁽¹⁾ our bags and started walking across the desert.
3. The sand felt warm under my feet, and the silence was **incredible**⁽²⁾.
4. By noon, the heat became **intense**⁽³⁾, so we rested in the **shade**⁽⁴⁾ of our tent.
5. In the evening, we watched the most beautiful **sunset**⁽⁵⁾ I've ever seen.
6. We sat around a **campfire**⁽⁶⁾, eating traditional bread and listening to **folk songs**⁽⁷⁾.
7. I felt tired but happy when I went to sleep on a soft carpet inside the tent.
8. Tomorrow, we 'll reach the **oasis**⁽⁸⁾, and I can't wait to see what **adventures**⁽⁹⁾ are waiting for me.

(1) حزم الأمتعة

(2) رائع

(3) شديد

(4) ظل

(5) غروب الشمس

(6) نار المخيم

(7) أغاني شعبية

(8) واحة

(9) مغامرات

UNLOCK THE EXAM:



Must - Know Language Rules

قواعد يجب معرفتها - كن جاهز لأي سؤال

القواعد اللغوية الأساسية موضع الامتحان [كما وردت في كتاب الطالب]

When / While / As

When + past simple , past continuous

As / While + past continuous , past simple

- ex. • While Salma was reading a story, her mother called her.
• Bedouins were traveling across the desert when the storm began.

UNLOCK THE EXAM:

5 Must - Know Speaking Skill

مهارة التحدث - كن جاهز لأي سؤال

المحادثة موضع الامتحان [كما وردت في كتاب الطالب]

1. Different lifestyles

Questions ?	Answers ✓
1. Which lifestyle would you choose if you had to live in the desert? - أي نمط حياة ستختار إذا كنت تعيش في الصحراء ؟	- I'd choose the Hopi lifestyle. - سأختار نمط الحياة الخاص بشعب الهوبي.
2. Why did you choose this lifestyle? - لماذا اخترت هذا النمط من الحياة ؟	- I chose it because I love growing food and storing water underground. - اخترته لأنني استمتع بزراعة الطعام وتخزين المياه تحت الأرض.
3. What will you do every day? - ماذا ستفعل كل يوم ؟	- I will collect food and conserve water. - سأجمع الطعام وأحافظ على المياه.
4. How will you survive the heat, or sandstorms? - كيف ستنجوا من الحرارة أو العواصف الرملية ؟	- I will wear light clothes on hot days and stay inside during sandstorms. - سأرتدي الملابس الخفيفة في الأيام الحارة وامكث بالداخل أثناء العواصف الرملية.
5. What will you enjoy most? - ما الشيء الذي ستستمتع به أكثر؟	- I will enjoy the peaceful lifestyle. - سأستمتع بنمط الحياة الهادئ.

2. How living things adapt to desert life.

Questions ?	Answers ✓
1. How do animals survive in the desert? - كيف تعيش الحيوانات في الصحراء ؟	- They stay in the shade and look for food at night. - تمكث الحيوانات في الظل وتبحث عن الطعام ليلاً.
2. What special features do plants have that help them live in hot, dry places? - ما الصفات الخاصة لدى النباتات التي تساعد على العيش في الأماكن الحارة والجافة ؟	- They have deep roots and thick stem to keep water. - لديها جذور عميقة وساق سميك لتخزين المياه.
3. How do people adapt their homes, clothes, and lifestyle to desert conditions? - كيف يتكيف الناس مع منازلهم، ملابسهم ونمط حياتهم في الصحراء ؟	- They wear light clothes and drink lots of water. - يرتدون ملابس خفيفة ويشربون الكثير من الماء.

4. What modern technologies help humans live more comfortably in deserts today?

- ما التقنيات الحديثة التي تساعد البشر على العيش براحة أكثر في الصحراء اليوم؟

5. Do you think it is possible to make deserts more suitable for living in the future? How?

- هل تعتقد أنه من الممكن أن تصبح الصحراء أكثر ملاءمة للحياة في المستقبل؟ وكيف؟

- Solar energy and new irrigation systems.

- الطاقة الشمسية وأنظمة الري الحديثة.

- Yes, by using new technology.

- نعم، باستخدام التكنولوجيا.

3. Talking about desert life and city life.

Questions ?

1. Would you rather live in the desert or city? Why?

هل تفضل العيش في الصحراء أم المدينة؟ ولماذا؟

2. What is the biggest advantage of desert life?

ما أكبر ميزة للحياة في الصحراء؟

3. What would you miss most about city life?

ما الشيء الذي ستفتقده من حياة المدينة؟

4. Have you ever visited a desert? Describe it.

هل زرت الصحراء من قبل؟ صفها

Answers ✓

- I would rather live in the city because it has more services and job opportunities.

أفضل العيش في المدينة لأنها بها خدمات وفرص عمل أكثر.

- The biggest advantage is the quiet environment.

أكبر ميزة هي البيئة الهادئة.

- I would miss entertainment places.

سأفتقد أماكن الترفيه.

- Yes, I visited the desert once. It was beautiful and quiet, but very hot.

نعم، زرت الصحراء مرة. كانت جميلة وهادئة، لكنها حارة جدًا.

Sample Test 5 on unit 11

نصوص الاستماع في نهاية الكتاب
التدريبات مجمعة من كتاب الطالب
والتقييمات وكتاب المعاصر

1 a. Listen to the text and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

استمع إلى معلمك واختر الإجابة الصحيحة.

1. Sarah got lost in the Desert.
a. Gobi b. Sahara c. Arabian d. Nubian
2. She used her to make a shelter.
a. tent b. hat c. jacket d. blanket

b. Listen again and answer the following questions :

استمع إلى معلمك مرة أخرى وأجب عن الأسئلة.

1. How long was Sarah lost in the desert ?
.....

2. How did Sarah stay warm at night ?
.....

3. How did she conserve her water ?
.....

2 Choose the correct answer from a , b, c or d:

1. land means areas of land, including grasslands and forests, used by animals to eat plants.
a. Grazing b. Dry c. Wet d. Desert
2. The weather becomes cold at night in winter.
a. burning b. boiling c. freezing d. mild
3. The antonym of the word "deep" is "".
a. low b. funny c. profound d. shallow
4. The suffix " " forms the noun from the verb "adapt".
a. -ness b. -less c. -ful d. -ation

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

ecosystem - insects - shade - balance - amazing

Plants and animals cooperate in the desert. Some birds eat (1) that harm the plants, and some plants give animals food or (2) Every living thing plays an important role in this (3) Desert life teaches people to live in (4) with nature.

4 Read the following text, then answer the questions:

Many forest animals are active at different times of day. Owls hunt at night with sharp eyes and silent wings, while monkeys swing through trees during the day to find fruit. Elephants use their trunks to gather food and water, while insects hide under leaves or bark. These unique behaviors help them survive in crowded and competitive habitats.

Plants and animals also depend on each other in the forest. Some birds eat insects that damage trees, and some plants provide fruits and shelter to animals. Every living thing plays an important role in this ecosystem. Forest wildlife teaches us to be careful, cooperative, and to live in harmony with nature.

a. Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

1. What does the passage mainly describe?
 - a. The dangers of deserts
 - b. Forest animals and plants and how they survive
 - c. How to climb trees
 - d. Ocean wildlife
2. How do plants and animals depend on each other?
 - a. Plants eat animals
 - b. Animals never eat plants
 - c. Birds eat harmful insects, and plants provide fruits and shelter
 - d. Animals live without plants

b. Answer the following questions :

3. Name two animals mentioned in the passage and explain how they survive in the forest.
.....
4. What is the synonym of the underlined word "gather" ?
.....
5. What is one lesson we can learn from forest wildlife?
.....

5 Story

a. Write True (T) or False (F) :

1. People in the human village gave Mowgli food, clothing, and a place to stay.
2. Mowgli felt trapped in the human village.
3. Humans used fire and tools to destroy their environment.
4. Mowgli protected the village's cattle from predators.

☐
☐
☐
☐

b. Answer the following questions:

1. Why do you think Mowgli longed for the open forest?
.....
2. What made the village people surprised?
.....

6 Rewrite the following sentences :

1. When he phoned me , I was sleeping. (while)

2. During my study , the light went out. (studying)

3. While we were walking to school, it began to rain. (When)

4. Yesterday , I studied English and math. (At 3 p.m.)

7 Complete the following dialog:

Sara and Lina are talking about desert life.

Sara : How do animals survive in the desert ?

Lina : In order to (1) , animals stay in the shade and look for food at night.

Sara : How do people adapt to high temperature in the desert ?

Lina : One (2) to deal with the heat is to wear light clothes and build thick houses.

Sara : Can technology (3) humans in deserts ?

Lina : Yes, air conditioning and modern irrigation systems make life easier.

Sara : Do you think (4) could become better for living in the future ?

Lina : Unlike other environments, deserts can improve with solar energy and smart buildings.

8 Write short notes of ONE HUNDRED (100) words on :

"Desert life versus city life"

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....



UNLOCK THE EXAM:

1

Must - Know Vocabulary

مفردات يجب معرفتها - كن جاهز لأي سؤال

1

Exam core Vocabulary

المفردات اللغوية الأساسية موضع الامتحان [كما وردت في كتاب الطالب]

incredible (adj)	لا يصدق - مذهل	storms (n)	عواصف
rainforest (n)	غابة مطيرة	warn (ed) (v)	يحذر
radiation (n)	إشعاع	plastic waste (n)	المخلفات البلاستيكية
breathtaking (adj)	رائع / مذهش	climate change (n)	تغير المناخ
extraordinary (adj)	استثنائي / غير عادي	floods (n)	فيضانات
landscapes (n)	مناظر طبيعية	drought (n)	جفاف
gravity (n)	الجاذبية	organization (n)	منظمة
bioluminescent (adj)	مشع ضوء طبيعيًا	positive (adj)	إيجابي
unimaginable (adj)	يفوق الخيال	environmental expert	خبير بيئي
deserve (d) (v)	يستحق	suffer from	يعانى من
mysterious (adj)	غامض	issue (n)	مشكلة / قضية
capture wonders	يلتقط صور للعجائب	waste (n)	فضلات / نفايات
species (n)	فصائل / أنواع	pollution (n)	تلوث
endangered (adj)	معرض للخطر	reuse (d) (v)	يعيد استخدام
extreme (adj)	شديد / قاس	reduce (d) (v)	يقلل / يخفض
recycling (n)	إعادة تدوير	environment (n)	بيئة

2

Definitions

التعريفات

incredible	extremely surprising, or amazing	مذهل
landscapes	the view of the land around us including trees, mountains, rivers or fields	مناظر طبيعية
rainforest	a place with many trees and heavy rain	غابة مطيرة
mountain	a very high and steep land that rises above the land around it	جبل
gravity	natural force that pulls objects downwards	الجاذبية
radiation	energy that travels in waves or tiny particles	إشعاع
extreme	very strong, serious, or unusual	شديد / قاس
species	a group of animals or plants that are the same	فصائل / أنواع

recycling	using old materials again to make new things	إعادة تدوير
endangered	in danger or at risk of disappearing	معرض للخطر
drought (AB)	a period of no rain that can make the land very dry	جفاف

3 Collocations

متلازمات لفظية

reach	the top	يصل إلى القمة	face	challenges	يواجه تحديات
support	life	يدعم الحياة	make	changes	يحدث تغييرات
offer	adventure	يقدم مغامرة	make	a big difference	يحدث اختلافًا كبيرًا
take	action	يتخذ إجراء	produce	electricity	يولد كهرباء
achieve	goals	يحقق أهداف	reduce	waste	يقلل النفايات
introduce	a program	يطلق / يقدم برنامج	reduce	pollution	يقلل التلوث
watch	a documentary	يشاهد فيلم وثائقي			

4 Synonyms and Antonyms

مترادفات ومتضادات

الكلمة Word	المترادف Synonym	المضاد Antonym / Opposite
huge ضخم	enormous / massive	tiny / small صغير الحجم
brave شجاع	courageous	afraid / cowardly جبان
mysterious غامض	secret / puzzling	clear / obvious واضح
incredible مذهل	amazing / unbelievable	ordinary / common عادي/شائع
destroy يدمر	ruin / damage	protect / build يحمى / يبني
endangered مهدد بالانقراض	at risk / threatened	safe / protected آمن / محمي
extreme شديد / مفرط	intense / severe	mild / normal ضعيف / عادي
positive إيجابي	good / helpful	negative سلبي
rise يرتفع / يزيد	increase / go up	decrease يقلل
turn off يغلق / يطفى	switch off	turn on يشعل/يشغل
ordinary عادي	usual / normal	unusual / special غير مألوف/غريب
serious خطير	dangerous	safe آمن
save يوفر / يحفظ	protect	waste يضيع
provide يمد / يزود	give	take/prevent يأخذ/يمنع

5 Prefixes & Suffixes

مقاطع بادئة وناهية

Prefix / Suffix	الوظيفة Function	أمثلة Examples
un-	تكون عكس الصفة	unimaginable لا يمكن تخيله unusual غير عادي
-er	تكون الاسم من الفعل	explorer مستكشف climber متسلق الجبال reporter صحفي/مراسل
-ful	تكون الصفة من الاسم / الفعل	harmful ضار
-ous	تكون الصفة من الاسم	mysterious غامض
in-	تكون عكس الصفة	incredible لا يصدق
-ing	تكون الاسم من الفعل	recycling إعادة تدوير driving القيادة
-ation	تكون الاسم من الفعل	organization منظمة
-al	تكون الصفة من الاسم	environmental بيئي
-ity	تكون الاسم من الصفة	electricity كهرباء responsibility مسئولية
re-	تعطى معنى مرة أخرى	recycle يعيد تدوير reuse يعيد استخدام
-ence	تكون الاسم من الفعل	difference اختلاف

2 Extra Vocabulary for the Exam

مفردات مساعدة - كن جاهز لأي سؤال

المفردات اللغوية المساعدة في التعامل مع الورقة الامتحانية.

1 Conjugation of Irregular Verbs

تصريف الأفعال غير المنتظمة

Present المضارع	Past الماضي	P.P. التصريف الثالث
know يعرف	knew	known
hold يحمل / يمسك / يعقد	held	held
keep يحفظ	kept	kept
take يأخذ	took	taken
throw يرمى	threw	thrown
give يمد / يعطى	gave	given

2 Important Expressions & Prepositions

تعابير وحروف جر هامة

Expressions التعبيرات	
lungs of the Earth	رئتين كوكب الأرض
hold its atmosphere	تحافظ على الغلاف الجوي
keep the planet warm	تحافظ على دفء الكوكب
breathtaking sights	مناظر تخطف الأنفاس
in addition,	بالإضافة إلى،
energy use	استخدام الطاقة
save energy	يوفر الطاقة
work together	يعملون سوياً
make the air cleaner	يجعل الهواء أكثر نظافة
Let's + ...inf....	هيا بنا
How about + n./inf. + ing ?	ماذا عن ؟
Prepositions حروف الجر	
on the other side of	على الجانب الآخر من
along the way	بطول الطريق
on Earth	على سطح كوكب الأرض
depend on	يعتمد على
grow in number	يزداد في العدد
walk through	يمشي خلال
at risk	في خطر
suffer from	يعانى من
turn off lights	يطفىء الأنوار
cut down forests	يزيل الغابات

UNLOCK THE EXAM:

3 Must - Know Sentences

جمل يجب معرفتها - كن جاهز لأي سؤال

جمل كتاب الطالب مُجمعة من (نصوص الاستماع والقراءة - دروس الوحدة) التي تساعدك في تدريبات الورقة الامتحانية
[الاختيار من متعدد - تكملة الفراغ في القطعة - قطعة الفهم - الفقرات الإنشائية].

on Lesson 1 SB page 85

Earth Facts

1. Our planet Earth is full of **wonders**⁽¹⁾.
2. Earth is around 4.5 billion years old.
3. The Sahara Desert is so huge that **astronauts**⁽²⁾ can see it from **space**⁽³⁾.
4. The Amazon Rainforest produces a large amount of oxygen.
5. Mount Everest is the highest mountain on Earth.
6. Earth's **gravity**⁽⁴⁾ is strong enough to hold its atmosphere in place.
7. Without gravity, Earth would lose the air we breathe.
8. Humans have explored only about 5% of the **oceans**⁽⁵⁾.

(1) عجائب

(2) رواد فضاء

(3) فضاء

(4) جاذبية

(5) محيطات

on Lesson 2 SB page 88

Natural Wonders of Earth

1. Our planet is full of natural wonders that have amazed people for thousands of years.
2. **Scientists**⁽¹⁾ and explorers have discovered **incredible**⁽²⁾ places that show the power and beauty of nature.

(1) العلماء

(2) رائع/مذهل

- Travelers have visited the Grand Canyon, the Amazon Rainforest, and the Sahara Desert, and each place offers a different **adventure**⁽³⁾.
- Researchers**⁽⁴⁾ have found unusual plants and animals in deep oceans, high mountains, and hidden **caves**⁽⁵⁾.
- Nature has created **brehtaking**⁽⁶⁾ sights like glowing beaches in the Maldives and active volcanoes in Iceland.
- These natural wonders remind us that Earth is full of **secrets**⁽⁷⁾ and encourage us to protect our environment.
- Nature has given us extraordinary places that **deserve**⁽⁸⁾ to be cared for.

(3) مغامرة

(4) باحثين

(5) كهوف

(6) مذهش

(7) أسرار

(8) يستحق

on Lesson 3 SB page 91

Environmental problems

- Humans have cut down millions of trees and destroyed **forests**⁽¹⁾ in the last 50 years.
- Many animals have lost their natural homes.
- Air pollution, plastic waste, and **climate change**⁽²⁾ have increased very quickly.
- Temperatures**⁽³⁾ have risen and the weather has become more extreme.
- Many people have started to take action to protect the **environment**⁽⁴⁾.
- Recycling**⁽⁵⁾ programs have been introduced by many countries.
- More families have used solar panels for clean energy.
- Organizations have protected endangered animals such as pandas and sea turtles.
- Humans have made **positive changes**⁽⁶⁾ to protect the planet.
- If we use modern technology wisely, we can make the Earth a better place.

(1) الغابات

(2) التغير المناخي

(3) درجات الحرارة

(4) البيئة

(5) إعادة التدوير

(6) تغييرات إيجابية

on Lesson 5 SB page 95

Helping the environment

- Earth is **suffering from**⁽¹⁾ **pollution**⁽²⁾, cutting down forests, and climate change.
- These problems affect all living things.
- People can help by **reducing**⁽³⁾ waste, reusing materials, and recycling old things.
- Turning off lights, using less water, and choosing to walk or **cycle**⁽⁴⁾ instead of driving are great ways to reduce pollution.
- Trees clean the air, give us oxygen, and provide homes for animals.
- When people learn about the environment, they are more likely to **protect**⁽⁵⁾ it.
- Small **actions**⁽⁶⁾ done by many people, can make a huge positive change for the Earth's future.

(1) المعاناة عن

(2) تلوث

(3) تقليل

(4) ركوب الدراجات

(5) يحمي

(6) تصرفات / أفعال

Save the Earth!

1. The Earth gives us **air**⁽¹⁾, water and life.
2. We must protect the Earth for future **generations**⁽²⁾.
3. We should recycle plastic, paper, and glass.
4. We shouldn't throw **rubbish**⁽³⁾ on the ground.
5. Planting trees and saving **energy**⁽⁴⁾ can save our planet.
6. We should protect animals and clean our areas.

(1) الهواء

(2) أجيال

(3) القمامة

(4) الطاقة

UNLOCK THE EXAM:

4

Must - Know Language Rules

قواعد يجب معرفتها - كن جاهز لأي سؤال

القواعد اللغوية الأساسية موضع الامتحان [كما وردت في كتاب الطالب]

The Present Perfect Tense

Affirmative statement

Subject + has/have + p.p.

ex. - They **have lived** in Alexandria for ten years.

Negative statement

Subject + hasn't / haven't + p.p.

ex. - Ali **hasn't finished** his school project yet.

Key words الكلمات الدالة

since	منذ	already	بالفعل	just	حالا	never	أبداً
for	لمدة	ever	من قبل	yet	حتى الآن		

ex. - He **has already left** the house. - I **have never been** to the USA.

UNLOCK THE EXAM:

5 Must - Know Speaking Skill

مهارة التحدث - كن جاهز لأي سؤال

المحادثة موضع الامتحان [كما وردت في كتاب الطالب]

► Natural Wonders:

Questions ?	Answers ✓
1. What's the most amazing natural wonder you have visited? ما هو أروع مَعلم طبيعي زرتَه ؟	- The Great Barrier Reef. It's like a magical underwater city. - الحاجز المرجاني العظيم. إنه مثل مدينة ساحرة تحت الماء.
2. Why do you like visiting it? لماذا تحب زيارة هذا المكان؟	- Because the place makes me feel relaxed and close to nature. - لأن هذا المكان يجعلني أشعر بالراحة والقرب من الطبيعة.
3. What have you learned about it? ماذا تعلمت عنه ؟	- I have learned that the Great Barrier Reef is a home to many sea animals. - تعلمت أن هذا الحاجز المرجاني العظيم هو موطن لكثير من الحيوانات البحرية.
4. What do you think makes a place amazing ? في رأيك، ما الذي يجعل المكان رائعًا ؟	- I think beautiful nature and unique landscapes. - اعتقد أن الطبيعة الخلابة والمناظر الطبيعية الفريدة.
5. Which natural wonder do you find the most amazing ? Why ? ما هي أكثر العجائب الطبيعية جمالًا ؟ ولماذا ؟	- I find the White Desert the most amazing because of its peaceful atmosphere. - أجد «الصحراء البيضاء» الأكثر جمالًا بسبب جوها الهادئ.

Sample Test 6 on unit 12

نصوص الاستماع في نهاية الكتاب
التدريبات مجمعة من كتاب الطالب
والتقييمات وكتاب المعاصر

1 a. Listen to the text and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

استمع إلى معلمك واختر الإجابة الصحيحة.

1. To save the , we need to take action.
a. Star b. Sun c. Moon d. Earth
2. Pollution and are harming animals and people.
a. wastes b. trees c. flowers d. buses

b. Listen again and answer the following questions :

استمع إلى معلمك مرة أخرى وأجب عن الأسئلة.

1. When should we turn off the lights ?
.....

2. What can we use instead of cars ?
.....

3. Why is planting trees important ?
.....

2 Choose the correct answer from a , b, c or d:

1. Animals or plants that are at risk and may disappear soon are
a. in dangerous b. dangerous c. endangers d. endangered
2. The antonym of "protect" is "".
a. keep b. save c. destroy d. stay
3. To pollution, people can walk or cycle instead of driving cars.
a. increase b. double c. reduce d. reuse
4. The prefix " " gives the opposite of "usual" .
a. im- b. dis- c. un- d. il-

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

healthy - pollution - threatened - wildlife - natural

In the last 50 years, humans have cut down millions of trees and destroyed large areas of forest. As a result, many animals have lost their (1) homes, and some have become endangered. Scientists warn that air pollution and climate change are rising quickly. However, people are taking action. Many countries use solar panels and recycling programs to reduce (2) and protect (3) Organizations also help (4) animals and keep ecosystems healthy.

4 Read the following text, then answer the questions:

Earth is a planet filled with remarkable features, many of which continue to amaze scientists and explorers. The Sahara Desert, one of the largest deserts in the world, is so vast that astronauts can spot it from space. On the opposite side of the planet lies the Amazon rainforest, often called "the lungs of the Earth" because it produces a large amount of oxygen.

Another impressive landmark is Mount Everest, the tallest mountain on Earth, challenging climbers with freezing temperatures and thin air. Although humans have explored the land extensively, more than 90% of the oceans remain hidden. This huge unexplored world reminds us that our planet still holds countless mysteries waiting to be discovered.

a. Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

1. What is the main idea of the passage?
 - a. The dangers of climbing Mount Everest
 - b. Different natural wonders that make Earth extraordinary
 - c. Why space exploration is important
 - d. How deserts form
2. In the text, the word "it" in the phrase "astronauts can spot it from space" refers to
 - a. Earth
 - b. The Amazon rainforest
 - c. The Sahara Desert
 - d. Mount Everest

b. Answer the following questions :

3. What makes the Amazon rainforest important to Earth?
.....
4. Which part of Earth remains mostly unexplored, according to the passage?
.....
5. What do you think motivates people to explore difficult places like Mount Everest?
.....

5 Story

a. Write True (T) or False (F) :

1. Mowgli often returned to the jungle to visit Baloo, Bagheera, and his wolf brothers. ☐
2. The animals in the jungle reminded Mowgli that courage and loyalty were stronger than water. ☐
3. Mowgli defended the villagers against wild animals. ☐
4. Mowgli found a new kind of peace when he accepted that he belonged to one world. ☐

b. Answer the following questions:

1. How did Mowgli help both the jungle and the village?

.....

2. In your opinion, what is the lesson behind Mowgli's story?

.....

6 Rewrite the following sentences :

1. They are still doing their homework. (yet)

.....

2. The last time I visited my grandfather was last week. (since)

.....

3. Photographers have captured these natural wonders. (already)

.....

4. He left his house a moment ago. (just)

.....

7 Complete the following dialog:

Zaki and Fadi are speaking about keeping the environment clean.

Zaki : Hi Fadi! Did you see all the trash in the park today?

Fadi : Yes, I (1) People should stop throwing trash.

Zaki : You're right. Who do you think should help in keeping the environment clean?

Fadi : All members of the society .

Zaki : What do you think about (2) ?

Fadi : I think natural fertilizers are safer for the soil and plants.

Zaki : What else do you think we can do to keep the environment clean?

Fadi : I think we should share our (3)

Zaki : What about starting an online (4) ?

Fadi : Sure! We can start this group, as it will motivate others to share.

8 Write a paragraph of ONE HUNDRED (100) words on :

"Solving the problem of pollution"

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

3. Important Topics

٣. أهم الفقرات الإنشائية التي وردت بالمنهج [موضع الامتحان]

Unit 7

1. "The importance of school rules"

School rules play an important role in creating a safe and respectful learning environment. Every school needs clear rules to organize daily life and support good behavior. Dress code rules require students to wear school uniform every day and keep uniforms clean and tidy. Behavior rules encourage respect for teachers and classmates and help keep the school clean. Running in hallways is not allowed, and cell phones are forbidden in class. Classroom rules stress arriving on time, listening carefully, and raising hands before speaking. Library rules require quiet behavior and returning books on time.

2. "Having a timetable is very important"

Having a timetable is very important in every school day. A timetable helps lessons, activities, and movement run smoothly inside the school. A clear timetable shows subjects for each period and helps students know what to bring and when to be ready. Organization becomes easier, and time is managed wisely during the school day. Teachers follow the timetable so every subject gets enough time. Short breaks between lessons help keep energy and focus. Special events like Sports Day or the Science Fair may change the timetable sometimes, but careful following remains important. A timetable teaches self-control, responsibility, and respect for time and learning.

3. "Your school day"

A school day at a preparatory school is busy and active. The school building has two floors and many classrooms, a big library, a computer lab, and a gym. Lessons start early and follow a clear timetable that organizes subjects and activities. Teachers are helpful and patient and make learning easy and enjoyable. Students are friendly and respectful inside classrooms and during breaks. After lessons, school activities include the playground, art club, drama club, and sports teams. Learning during the school day builds knowledge and skills. A well-planned school day helps learning grow in a positive environment.

Unit 8

4. "A typical day at your school"

A typical day at the school starts early in the morning and follows a clear timetable. The school day is full of lessons, activities, and movement. Each period has a specific subject, which helps learning run smoothly. Classrooms are clean and organized, and teachers explain lessons clearly and patiently. Short breaks between periods give time to rest and prepare for the next lesson. The library, computer lab, and gym support learning and activities. After lessons, clubs and sports teams offer useful activities. A well-planned school day helps students stay organized, manage time wisely, and learn effectively.

Unit 8

5. "The importance of games at school"

Games play an important role at school and support learning in an enjoyable way. Educational games help improve concentration, memory skills, and problem solving. Brain training and puzzle games make the mind work harder and help thinking become clearer in real life. Games also make difficult subjects like math and science more interesting and effective. Learning through games increases participation and helps lessons run smoothly inside classrooms. Action games can develop quick thinking when used carefully. The best school games combine fun with education and skill development. Using games at school creates an active learning environment and helps learning become more effective.

6. "How stories and songs help us learn"

Stories and songs play an important role in smart learning at school. This modern way of education uses stories and songs to make lessons more exciting and interactive. Educational songs help improve memory and pronunciation and make vocabulary and grammar easier to remember. Music improves focus, builds confidence, and creates a happy atmosphere inside the classroom. Stories are a powerful tool that help learning become more meaningful. Through stories, values, emotions, and culture become clear. Listening, reading, and speaking

skills develop naturally. Stories and songs help connect knowledge to real life and turn classrooms into creative spaces full of learning and joy.

7. "Study tips"

Study tips help learning become easier and more effective. A quiet place without distractions like television or loud music helps concentration and memory. Regular breaks after thirty or forty minutes give the brain time to process information. Different learning methods such as reading, writing notes, drawing diagrams, and explaining topics support better understanding. Small and achievable goals make study tasks feel easier and increase motivation. Clear goals help organize time and effort. Practice plays an important role in learning and skill improvement. Good study habits help information stay longer in the mind and lead to better results at school.

8. "How to be successful in your studies"

Success in studies depends on good habits and clear organization. A quiet place without distractions helps concentration and allows information to stay longer in the mind. Regular study times with short breaks improve focus and understanding. Using different learning methods such as reading, writing notes, and drawing diagrams makes learning more effective. Setting small, achievable goals helps manage time and makes tasks easier to complete. Practice plays an important role in improving skills and remembering lessons. Motivation and self-discipline support continuous progress. Good planning, regular effort, and positive study habits lead to success in studies and better academic results.

Unit 9

9. "How to choose the right career"

Choosing the right career is an important decision in life. A good career gives motivation, happiness, and long-term satisfaction. Interests should be considered first because enjoyment leads to success and confidence. Helping people makes careers like nursing or social work a good choice, while problem solving and technology suit computer science or programming. Creative skills fit careers such as architecture, writing, music, or cooking. Skills, qualifications, and personality also need careful consideration. Some careers require university study, while others depend on

training and experience. Job opportunities and future needs of the country should be examined carefully before making a final career decision.

10. "Your future job"

My dream job is to become a teacher. My interest in explaining ideas and helping students learn new things makes teaching a suitable career. My work as a teacher gives motivation and personal satisfaction. My goal is to inspire students and help build confidence in abilities and skills. My future plan includes teaching English because it is an international language that connects people from all over the world. My career choice needs patience, hard work, and responsibility. My values and interests guide my career path and make my job meaningful. My dream encourages continuous learning and personal growth.

11. "Job skills"

Job skills are very important for success in any career. My job skills help improve performance and increase confidence at work. Communication skills support clear ideas and teamwork with others. Organization skills help manage time and complete tasks efficiently. Problem-solving skills allow challenges to be handled in a smart way. Technical skills are important for using tools and technology correctly. Responsibility and self-control support trust and good behavior at work. Learning new skills helps personal growth and career development. Strong job skills make work more meaningful and help achieve future goals successfully.

Unit 10

12. "A precious object in your family"

A precious object in my family is an old wooden box. My family keeps this box in a safe place because it holds a faded letter written many decades ago. My grandfather wrote this letter with patience, kindness, and hope. The paper looks old, but the words are still clear and full of meaning. This letter represents my family's living memory and connects the past with the present. My heart feels warm while reading this message because it carries love, courage, and strong values. This precious object teaches respect, gratitude, and the importance of family history.

13. "A fairy tale I like"

A fairy tale I like is Cinderella. This fairy tale tells a meaningful story about kindness, patience, and hope. Cinderella lives a difficult life with a cruel stepmother and unkind stepsisters, but good manners and a gentle heart never disappear. With help from a kind fairy, a beautiful dress and glass slippers make a dream come true. A royal party changes life completely, but magic ends at midnight, which adds excitement to the story. In the end, kindness is rewarded with love and happiness. This fairy tale teaches that goodness, patience, and hope can overcome hardship and bring a happy ending.

14. "A talent show"

Yesterday was the school talent show, and I felt very nervous before going on stage. When my turn came, fear almost made me forget the lines, but a smile from a friend in the front row gave courage to keep going. The music started, and I performed with confidence and energy. To my surprise, the whole hall clapped along, and fear disappeared completely. The performance became enjoyable and exciting. In the end, first place was not won, but success felt real. I faced my fear and learned that courage grows when people believe in you.

15. "A story with a moral lesson"

One day, a small farmer found a bird trapped in a net while walking through the forest. The bird looked weak and tired, so the farmer gently freed it and gave help without expecting anything. Suddenly, the bird changed into a young man and thanked the farmer with deep gratitude. The young man promised to stay and work on the farm, asking only for trust and respect. Life became happy and peaceful. One day, curiosity broke the promise, and the young man left forever. The farmer learned that keeping promises is important. The moral lesson is that trust and honesty must always be respected.

Unit II

16. "Desert communities"

Desert communities around the world have learned how to live in very difficult conditions. These communities exist in some of the driest places on Earth, where temperatures are very high during the day and much lower at night. Bedouin

people follow a nomadic lifestyle and travel across sand dunes using camels to search for water and grazing land. Traditional tents protect families from the burning sun and sandstorms. In other desert regions, people developed irrigation systems and learned how to store water carefully. Conserving water and using solar energy help modern desert towns survive. Desert communities show strength, adaptation, and respect for nature.

17. "How animals adapt to the desert"

Animals in the desert have special adaptations that help survival in extreme heat and dryness. Many desert animals are active at night to avoid the strong sun during the day. The fennec fox has large ears that release heat and help keep the body cool. Camels store fat in their humps to use during long journeys with little water. Lizards hide under rocks during the day to stay safe from heat. These animals use smart behaviors and physical features to live in harsh conditions. Desert animals show how nature can be strong, creative, and well adapted.

18. "Desert life versus city life"

Desert life and city life are very different in many ways. Desert life is quiet and peaceful, with clean air, wide landscapes, and beautiful stars at night. People live close to nature and depend on careful planning, water conservation, and cooperation. Desert communities are often small and supportive. In contrast, city life is busy and full of movement, entertainment, and job opportunities. Cities offer better hospitals, schools, and services, but also have traffic, noise, and pollution. Desert life teaches patience and simplicity, while city life provides comfort and convenience. Each lifestyle has advantages and challenges depending on personal preferences.

19. "A day in the desert"

A day in the desert starts early when the sun rises over golden sand dunes. Cool air and quiet silence fill the place before the heat becomes strong. Walking across the sand feels slow, and every step requires patience and care. By noon, the sun shines brightly, so resting in the shade becomes necessary. In the afternoon, the desert looks endless and peaceful, with wide landscapes and clear skies. As evening arrives, temperatures drop quickly, and colorful sunsets paint the sky. At night, bright stars appear clearly, creating a calm and unforgettable desert experience.

20. "An amazing place on Earth"

An amazing place on Earth is the Sahara Desert. This huge desert is so large that astronauts can see it from space. Golden sand dunes stretch for long distances and create breathtaking landscapes. During the day, the sun shines strongly, while nights become cool and calm. Life in the Sahara shows the power of nature and the ability of living things to survive in difficult conditions. Travelers feel peace and wonder while exploring this place. The Sahara Desert reminds people that Earth is full of natural wonders, secrets, and beauty that deserve care and protection.

21. "Using technology to solve environmental problems"

Technology plays an important role in solving environmental problems. Modern technology helps reduce air pollution and protect natural resources. Recycling programs use machines to reuse plastic, paper, and metal instead of wasting them. Solar panels provide clean energy and reduce the use of fossil fuels that harm the environment. Technology also helps protect endangered animals through tracking systems and nature reserves. Smart devices help save water and energy in homes and cities. Using technology wisely supports a cleaner planet and a healthier future. Positive environmental change becomes possible when technology is used to protect nature and improve life on Earth.

22. "How to save the Earth"

Saving the Earth is a shared responsibility for everyone. Pollution, cutting down trees, and climate change are serious problems that harm people, animals, and nature. Simple actions can make a big difference. Recycling plastic, paper, and glass helps reduce waste and protect natural resources. Using less water and saving energy reduce pollution and protect the environment. Walking or cycling instead of using cars keeps the air clean. Planting trees provides oxygen and homes for animals. Protecting animals and keeping areas clean support a healthy planet. When small actions are done by many people, the Earth becomes a better place for future generations.

23. "How to help the environment"

Helping the environment is important for a healthy and safe future. Pollution, waste, and cutting down trees harm the planet and living things. Simple daily actions can make a big difference. Recycling paper, plastic, and glass reduces waste and saves natural resources. Using less water and turning off lights help save energy. Walking or cycling instead of using cars keeps the air clean. Planting trees gives oxygen and protects animals. Cleaning streets and public places keeps neighborhoods healthy. When people work together and care about nature, the environment becomes cleaner, greener, and better for future generations.

1. General Exercises

تدريبات مجمعة من كتاب الطالب والتقييمات

السؤال الأول في الورقة الامتحانية

1 Listen to the text and answer the following questions : نصوص الاستماع فى نهاية الكتاب

A

I نماذج من كتاب الطالب

a. Listen to the text and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

استمع إلى معلمك واختر الإجابة الصحيحة.

1. Maher and Samir are preparing for test.
a. math b. science c. English d. art
2. If flashcards are boring, add , pictures, and draw diagrams.
a. colors b. boards c. songs d. books

b. Listen again and answer the following questions : استمع إلى معلمك مرة أخرى وأجب عن الأسئلة.

1. Why does Maher use flashcards ?
.....
2. How do diagrams help them ?
.....
3. Why is making a story important for a long process ?
.....

B

a. Listen to the text and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

استمع إلى معلمك واختر الإجابة الصحيحة.

1. A job profile lists the and skills needed for a job.
a. hobbies b. responsibilities c. games d. sports
2. A nurse's job requires and teamwork skills.
a. communication b. fighting
c. sleeping d. eating

b. Listen again and answer the following questions : استمع إلى معلمك مرة أخرى وأجب عن الأسئلة.

1. How does a job profile help people ?
.....
2. Why is understanding job profiles important for young people ?
.....
3. What does a nurse do according to the text ?
.....

C

a. Listen to the text and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

استمع إلى معلمك واختر الإجابة الصحيحة.

- What is one benefit of smart learning?
 - Students study only from books.
 - Students learn faster and easier.
 - Teachers cannot track progress.
 - Lessons are harder to review.
- How can students study using smart learning?
 - Only in the classroom.
 - By watching videos and using apps.
 - Without technology.
 - Only through exams.

b. Listen again and answer the following questions : استمع إلى معلمك مرة أخرى وأجب عن الأسئلة.

1. Why is smart learning more interesting than traditional learning?

.....

2. How does technology help teachers in smart learning ?

.....

3. In what ways can students learn at their own pace?

.....

D

a. Listen to the text and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

استمع إلى معلمك واختر الإجابة الصحيحة.

- Pollution, and climate change are harming the environment.
 - decomposition
 - deforestation
 - definition
 - dehydration
- We all need to take care of our
 - plant
 - planes
 - planet
 - plains

b. Listen again and answer the following questions : استمع إلى معلمك مرة أخرى وأجب عن الأسئلة.

1. How can we help our Earth?

.....

2. What can we do to make a difference?

.....

3. How will our planet be like if we all work together?

.....

السؤال الثاني في الورقة الامتحانية

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

أهم [٦٠] جملة في كتاب الطالب و كتاب التقييمات

1 Guessing the meaning

نماذج من كتاب الطالب 1

1. Schools use timetables to make everything run smoothly. The word " smoothly" here means ".....".

- hard
- late
- unorganized
- easily

2. Students participate effectively in lessons. "Participate" here means ".....".
a. look after b. take part c. search d. sleep
3. Some students were as they couldn't understand the new changes in the timetable.
a. happy b. delighted c. confused d. smart
4. Good stories make learning meaningful. The word "meaningful" means it has a
a. mind b. difficulty c. purpose d. memory
5. Job profiles often mention the specific skills needed. The word "skills" here is similar in meaning to ".....".
a. exams b. hobbies c. relatives d. qualifications
6. Choosing the career that suits you is the most important decision. The word "suits" here means "..... for you".
a. suitable b. wrong c. bad d. hard
7. He thanked the farmer with deep because the farmer had saved his life.
a. worry b. gratitude c. fear d. mistake

٢ نماذج من كتاب التقييمات

8. My sister is so that she can't speak in front of strangers.
a. happy b. tidy c. shy d. prepared
9. Students should have good manners at school to create a atmosphere.
a. negative b. positive c. boring d. dull
10. One of my weaknesses is vocabulary. I am with new vocabulary.
a. supposing b. struggling c. supplying d. processing
11. A big fire the whole building yesterday.
a. ruined b. remained c. researched d. rained
12. The word "precious" refers to something valuable and
a. cheap b. inexpensive c. expensive d. ordinary

2 Definitions

١ نماذج من كتاب الطالب

13. "To" means to lose color and brightness.
a. feel b. feed c. succeed d. fade
14. "....." means worried or nervous.
a. Sociable b. Tired c. Anxious d. Glad
15. "A" means the way someone acts.
a. behavior b. hobby c. recipe d. hallway
16. To is to plan and arrange things in order.
a. respect b. break c. review d. manage
17. are duties or tasks someone must do.
a. Workplaces b. Responsibilities c. Stones d. Seasons

18. A is a period of no rain that can make the land very dry.
a. flood b. drought c. waterfall d. pond

نماذج من كتاب التقييمات ٢

19. "....." means in a way that works well and produces good results.
a. Carelessly b. Effectively c. Quickly d. Sadly
20. "....." means related to the mind and thinking.
a. Emotional b. Mental c. Physical d. Practical
21. To understand other's feelings is to
a. enable b. empathize c. emphasize d. empty
22. "A" lifestyle means moving from place to place, not staying in one place.
a. nomadic b. desert c. city d. Hopi
23. To is to form pictures or ideas in the mind about something.
a. enhance b. enable c. imagine d. imitate
24. A is a traditional story passed from one generation to another.
a. short story b. fairy tale c. folktale d. folklore
25. "....." means natural force that pulls objects downwards.
a. Global warming b. Gravity
c. Climate d. Weather

3 Synonyms & Antonyms

نماذج من كتاب الطالب ١

26. The words "joy" and "....." are synonyms.
a. sadness b. sorrow c. happiness d. illness.
27. The words "tiring" and "exhausting" are
a. synonyms b. antonyms c. verbs d. adverb
28. The word "living" has the same meaning as
a. precious b. cheap c. alive d. poor
29. The word "beloved" is the opposite of ".....".
a. admired b. hated c. ordered d. bored
30. The word "amazing" is the of boring.
a. synonym b. antonym c. verb d. suffix
31. The word "....." is the synonym of "enormous".
a. little b. small c. tiny d. huge
32. The word "organize" is the of the word "arrange".
a. adverb b. adjective c. synonym d. antonym
33. The antonym of the word "....." is "confused".
a. puzzled b. worried c. delighted d. certain

34. The antonym of the word "exciting" is ".....".
 a. useful b. boring c. interesting d. funny
35. The synonym of the word "aware" is ".....".
 a. helpful b. careful c. mindful d. grateful
36. The synonym of the word "cruel" is ".....".
 a. unkind b. untidy c. unhappy d. unpopular
37. The of the word "incredible" is ordinary or common.
 a. antonym b. synonym c. meaning d. adjective

4 Suffixes & Prefixes

38. We get the noun from the verb "behave" by adding the suffix ".....".
 a. -ior b. -tion c. -ment d. -less
39. The suffix "....." gives the adjective of "education".
 a. -al b. -ness c. -ed d. -ily
40. To get the from the word "care", we add the suffix "-ful".
 a. noun b. adverb c. verb d. adjective
41. The suffix "....." changes the word "kind" into a noun.
 a. -ment b. -ily c. -ness d. -en
42. The suffix "-ize" forms the of the word "summary".
 a. adjective b. adverb c. noun d. verb
43. The prefix "....." gives the opposite of "organized".
 a. self- b. un- c. im- d. il-

44. To change the word "fix" into an adjective, we add the suffix ".....".
 a. -ed b. -ment c. -ity d. -ly
45. The suffix "-ion" changes the word "communicate" into a/an
 a. verb b. adverb c. adjective d. noun
46. The prefix "....." gives the opposite meaning of the word "credible".
 a. im- b. in- c. un- d. ir-
47. To change the word "differ" into a noun, we use the suffix ".....".
 a. -ence b. -ment c. -ness d. -less

5 Collocations

48. A school day can be enjoyable if you safety rules.
 a. follow b. miss c. ignore d. break
49. You need good concentration to finish your homework without distracted.
 a. getting b. going c. taking d. having

50. The young man a promise to stay with the farmer.
a. made b. played c. helped d. arrived
51. Most desert towns similar challenges.
a. face b. feed c. harvest d. play
52. The timetable helps students their time.
a. neglect b. waste c. have d. manage
53. It takes real courage to your mistakes.
a. hide b. send c. admit d. sleep
54. Students can part in after-school activities.
a. play b. go c. take d. leave
55. Sometimes students stay after school for activities.
a. doing b. leaving c. packing d. picking
56. Reading books thinking skills and improves vocabulary.
a. gives b. builds c. ignores d. escapes
57. Parents should teach their children to their promises.
a. sell b. break c. forget d. keep
58. My friends always give me the courage to going.
a. stay b. keep c. move d. stand
59. All countries of the world should action to protect our planet.
a. give b. leave c. take d. prepare
60. Some animals have to to bad conditions in order to survive.
a. irrigate b. conserve c. adapt d. grow

٢ نماذج من كتاب التقييمات

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

١ نماذج من كتاب الطالب

A

confidence - grammar - builds - anxious - repeat

Singing is not only fun – it also helps with memory and pronunciation. When students sing educational songs, they remember vocabulary and (1) more easily. Music improves focus, (2) confidence, and creates a happy atmosphere in the classroom. Teachers often use songs to make students (3) new phrases naturally without feeling bored or (4)

B

solve - moderation - improve - affect - strategy

Many people enjoy playing games on their phones, computers, or consoles. But can games make you smarter ? Some studies have shown that certain games can (1) memory, problem-solving skills, and concentration.

Puzzle games, (2) games, and brain-training apps help players think carefully and make quick decisions. However, it is important to play in (3) Spending too much time on games can badly (4) schoolwork, sleep, and health.

C

interests - social - jobs - motivation - spend

Choosing the right career is one of the most important decisions in life. People spend many years working, so their (1) greatly affect their happiness, health, and even relationships.

A good career can give you (2) and happiness. When thinking about a career, you should always begin with your (3) For example, if you love helping people, or nursing, (4) work could be an excellent choice. If you enjoy solving problems and working with technology, or computer science, programming may suit you.

نماذج من كتاب التقييمات ٢

D

organize – wisely – organized – prepare – important

A timetable shows the subjects for each period and helps students know what to bring and when to be ready. Having a timetable is very (1) It keeps students (2) and helps them manage their time (3) For example, if you have Science first, you bring your lab book and coat. If you have Art later, you (4) your colors and brushes. Teachers also follow the timetable, so every subject gets enough time.

E

creative - values - imagine - speaking - creation

Stories are a powerful tool in smart learning. Through stories, students learn about (1) , emotions, and culture. They also practice listening, reading and (2) skills. Good stories make lessons more meaningful and help students (3) and empathize with others. Together, singing and storytelling turn classrooms into (4) spaces full of learning and joy.

F

landscapes – carefully – peaceful – solar – peace

Modern desert towns face some challenges. People must conserve water (1) and use (2) energy to power their homes. In spite of the difficult life in the desert, many people love the (3) environment and beautiful (4)

4 Read the following text, then answer the questions:

نماذج من كتاب الطالب

A

Yesterday was the school talent show. It was amazing, but I was more nervous than ever. When it was finally my turn, I almost forgot my lines, but then I saw my best friend smiling at me in the front row. That gave me the courage to keep going.

The music started, and I sang as loudly as I could. To my surprise, the whole hall clapped along with me. Suddenly, all my fear disappeared.

In the end, I didn't win the first place, but I felt like a real winner. I had faced my fear and discovered that courage grows when people believe in you. It was a moment I will never forget.

a. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

- The underlined phrase "keep going" can be replaced by
a. clap b. continue c. face d. suggest
- The underlined pronoun "It" refers to the ".....".
a. hall b. courage c. song d. talent show

b. Answer the following questions :

3. Give a suitable title to the text.

.....

4. What did the writer learn about courage ?

.....

5. How do you think the writer's friend supported him ?

.....

B

A good career can give you motivation and happiness. When thinking about a career, you should always begin with your interests. For example, if you love helping people, or nursing, social work could be an excellent choice. If you enjoy solving problems and working with technology, or computer science, programming may suit you. If you are a creative person, jobs such as architecture, writing, music, or cooking might be more satisfying.

It is also important to consider your skills, qualifications, and personality. Some careers require years of university study, while others depend on training or experience. Students should also think about job opportunities in the future and how careers connect to their country's needs.

Because work is such a big part of life, choosing the wrong job can cause stress, and disappointment. However, the right choice can bring success, confidence, personal growth, and long-term satisfaction.

a. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

- The main idea of the text is ".....".
a. Doing shopping b. Choosing the suitable career
c. Satisfaction d. Good opportunities of traveling

2. The underlined word "excellent" means ".....".

a. late

b. hard

c. wonderful

d. tiring

b. Answer the following questions :

3. What kind of job suits people who enjoy working with technology ?

4. Why do you think choosing the wrong job affects us badly ?

5. What does the underlined word "their" refer to ?

نماذج من كتاب التقييمات

C

In the future, I hope to work as a nurse. I want this job because I enjoy helping people and making them feel safe. Nurses have many important duties. They check patients, give medicine, and talk to families. The job can be busy, and sometimes there is stress, but I believe the work is meaningful. I also like that nurse can work in many places, such as hospitals, clinics, and schools. There are many opportunities to learn new skills and meet different people every day. My goal is to study hard and get the training I need. I know the job will not always be easy, but I will feel satisfaction when I can help someone get better. That is why this future job is important to me.

a. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. Why does the writer want to be a nurse ?

a. Because the job is easy.

b. Because they enjoy helping people.

c. Because nurses travel a lot.

d. Because they want to work alone.

2. Where can nurses work ?

a. Only in hospitals.

b. Only in schools.

c. In many different places.

d. Only at home.

b. Answer the following questions:

3. What duties do nurses have?

4. Where does the writer want to work in the future?

5. Why is this future job important to the writer?

D

Choosing a job today is not just about getting a salary, it is also about finding work that matches a person's skills and interests. Every job requires certain abilities. Teachers need communication, patience, and the ability to explain ideas clearly. Doctors must have strong medical knowledge and be able to make calm decisions during emergencies. Engineers require creativity and problem-solving skills to design new systems and improve technology.

Because the world is changing quickly, workers must continue learning new skills throughout their careers. New technology, working methods, and tools appear every year, and employees must adapt to stay successful. A good job is one that allows a person to grow, learn, and feel confident in the skills they use daily. When people choose careers that suit their strengths, they are more likely to enjoy their work and perform well.

a. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

1. Why do workers need to keep learning new skills ?

- a. Because tools and methods change.
- b. Because workers have too much free time.
- c. Because old skills are useless.
- d. Because employers do not train them.

2. Which skill is important for engineers ?

- a. Cooking.
- b. Creativity and problem-solving.
- c. Singing.
- d. Speed typing.

b. Answer the following questions :

3. What makes a job more than just a way to earn money ?

.....

4. Give an example of a job and the skills needed for it.

.....

5. Why is adapting to change important in the workplace ?

.....

السؤال الخامس في الورقة الامتحانية

5 Story

نماذج من كتاب الطالب

A

a . Write True (T) or False (F):

- 1. Shere Khan whispered lies to the wolves.
- 2. Bagheera offered a freshly killed ox in exchange of the boy.
- 3. The Bandar-log made Mowgli their leader.
- 4. Everyone in the village trusted and respected Mowgli.

☐
☐
☐
☐

b. Answer the following questions:

1. Why do you think Baloo taught Mowgli the cries of different animals ?

.....

2. Where did Mowgli get the fire from?

.....

B**a . Write True (T) or False (F):**

1. In the end, Mowgli chose to leave the wolf pack.
2. Mowgli was completely happy living among the humans.
3. Mowgli learned that loyalty and respect are parts of true friendship.
4. Mowgli fought only for humans and never for the jungle.

☐
☐
☐
☐
b. Answer the following questions:

1. What did Shere Khan want to do with the child?

.....

2. If you were Mowgli, would you stay in the jungle or go to the village? Why?

.....

نماذج من كتاب التقييمات

**C****a . Write True (T) or False (F):**

1. Mowgli means a little fox.
2. The Bandar-log were organized with order and honor.
3. Bagheera wanted Mowgli to leave the jungle.
4. The victory marked at the end of Mowgli's manhood .

☐
☐
☐
☐
b. Answer the following questions:

1. In your opinion, what was Mowgli's greatest challenge?

.....

2. How did Mowgli achieve victory over his enemy?

.....

D**a . Write True (T) or False (F):**

1. Baloo, the monkey, kidnapped Mowgli.
2. The wolves all welcomed Mowgli back after the fight.
3. Mowgli longed for the voices of Baloo and Shere Khan.
4. Mowgli defended the villagers against wild animals.

☐
☐
☐
☐
b. Answer the following questions:

1. Who discovered the baby boy in the jungle?

.....

2. Why do you think Bagheera advised Mowgli to learn the secret of fire?

.....

6 Rewrite the following sentences:

نماذج من كتاب الطالب

1. She studied hard so she passed the exam. (because)

2. First, he arrived home, then he had a shower. (by the time)

3. Don't stay up late every night. (shouldn't)

4. Games improve memory. Not all games are educational. (However)

5. It isn't good to forget your homework. (Don't)

6. Seleem was chatting with Yahia when the light went out. (While)

7. Yes, my friends have seen the new movie. (Have)

8. We stayed at home because it was raining. (as a result)

9. Technology engages students. Schools need proper equipment. (but)

10. He went to bed. He had finished his work. (after)

نماذج من كتاب التقييمات

11. I haven't watched such a good film since last month. (for)

12. Since it was raining heavily, the match was cancelled. (therefore)

13. It is very important to have your breakfast before going to school. (Eat)

14. After we had dinner, we watched a movie. (before)

15. Although he did a good job, they didn't reward him. (While)

16. Why don't you read stories in your free time? (If)

17. He left his house a moment ago. (just)

18. Don't be late for school. (Never)

19. While they were playing football, it began to rain. (During)

20. The shop was closed ; therefore, we couldn't buy anything. (because)

السؤال السابع في الورقة الامتحانية

7 Complete the following dialog:

نماذج من كتاب الطالب

A

Sara and Laila are talking about studying methods.

Sara : I get distracted when I study at home. What should I do ?

Laila : Find a (1) place without distractions like TV or loud music.

Sara : (2) long should I study at a time ?

Laila : Study for 30 - 40 minutes, then take a 10-minute break.

Sara : Why are breaks important ?

Laila : (3) help your brain process information and learn more.

Sara : Should I just read my (4) ?

Laila : No! Write notes, draw diagrams, or explain topics to friends.

B

Nada and Sara are talking about the new timetable.

Nada : What time does school start?

Sara : It starts at 7:30 a.m. (1) many periods do we have a day?

Nada : We have eight (2) a day.

Sara : Right! And what's the first (3) today?

Nada : It's English. Don't (4) your notebook.

Sara : Sure. I'll bring it. Let's make a chart showing the daily timetable.

Nada : Exactly! It's important to stay organized.

نماذج من كتاب التقييمات

C

A teacher helps a student choose a career.

Student : I have no motivation for choosing a career.

Teacher : What (1) do you have ?

Student : I feel stress when I think about my future.

Teacher : There are many (2) , so take your time.

Student : I feel (3) when things go wrong.

Teacher : Where do you think you can find more (4) ?

Student : I don't know what to do.

Teacher : You can start with small activities.

Student : I'm afraid I will choose wrong.

Teacher : Each step helps you learn more.

Student : I hope I can do better.

Teacher : You can. Keep trying.

D

A talk about school rules between a father and a son.

Father : How was school today, son?

Son : It was okay, but teachers reminded us again about following the school rules.

Father : What are the most important school (1) ?

Son : Mostly being on time, wearing the correct uniform and respecting others.

Father : That's (2) Being on time shows responsibility.

Son : I know, but sometimes I wake up late.

Father : Then we should work on a better morning routine. What about the (3) ?

Son : Some students don't like wearing it every day.

Father : Uniforms help everyone feel equal. And what about respecting others ?

Son : We should all (4) each other.

Father : That's a good rule. Following these rules will help you learn and grow.

Son : Yes, Dad, I'll try my best to follow them.

السؤال الثامن في الورقة الامتحانية

8 Write a text of ONE HUNDRED (100) words on :

نماذج من كتاب الطالب

1. A class report on: your class rules and your timetable.
2. A biography on : A person you admire.
3. A social media post on: getting ready for the exam.
4. A paragraph on: your future job.
5. A blog post on: healthy habits.
6. A story on: something unexpected happened at the last moment.
7. A story on: you met someone who changed your day completely.
8. A diary entry on: spending a day in the desert .

9. A diary entry on: achieving something you worked hard for.
10. A blog post about : saving energy.
11. Short notes about : helping the environment.

٢ نماذج من كتاب التقييمات

12. A paragraph on: the importance of school rules.
13. A paragraph on: having timetables is very important.
14. Write an email (100 words) to a friend telling him about a typical day at your school. Include details about your timetable, favorite lessons, after-school activities, and any school rules you follow.
Explain why you enjoy these parts of your school day.
15. A paragraph on: the importance of games at school.
16. A paragraph on: the importance of smart learning.
17. A poster on: how to study effectively.
18. A paragraph on: the importance of sports.
19. A paragraph on: a fairy tale you read recently.
20. Short notes on: how to choose your future job.
21. A blog post on: the end of a class trip or camp.
22. An email to friend on: an usual story you heard about or read. Your friend's email address is adam@gmail.com. Your name is Ahmed and your email address is ahmedoo@gmail.com.
23. A paragraph on : desert life versus city life.
24. A paragraph on : an amazing place on Earth.
25. A paragraph on : using technology to solve environmental problems.

2. Difficult Questions

٢. الأسئلة التي قد تبدو صعبة في الورقة الامتحانية

اهم الافكار التي وردت في سوال Rewrite "مجموعة من كتاب الطالب والتقييمات"

Rewrite the following sentences

Sentence	Answer	Explanation
1. SB It is a good idea to wake up early so you aren't late for school. (should)	You should wake up early so you aren't late for school.	يتم حذف (It's a good idea) و تبدأ بـ الفاعل (You) وبعده (should) في صيغة النصيح يليها مصدر الفعل بدون (to) .
2. AB Don't forget to check your timetable every morning. (Remember)	Remember to check your timetable every morning .	لاحظ الجملة أمر منفي (Don't forget) والمطلوب هو عكس الفعل (Remember) لذلك نحذف (Don't forget) ونضع (Remember) في بداية الجملة لتصبح صيغة أمر مثبتة مبدوءة بمصدر الفعل متبوعة (to+inf.) .
3. AB Don't talk loudly during class time. (shouldn't)	You shouldn't talk loudly during class time.	الجملة في صيغة الأمر المنفي بـ (Don't) يتم حذف (Don't) ونبدأ بالفاعل (You) يليه (shouldn't) الدالة على النصيحة ثم مصدر الفعل بدون (to) .
4. SB You shouldn't talk on your phone during class. (Don't) .	Don't talk on your phone during class.	يتم حذف (You shouldn't) ونبدأ بـ (Don't) يليها مصدر الفعل بدون (to) ثم باقي الجملة.
5. AB Games are fun, but they should also be educational. (While)	While games are fun, they should also be educational.	يتم حذف الرابط (but) الدالة على التناقض ووضع (While) التي تدل أيضًا على التناقض أيضًا بين الجمل في بداية الجملة الأولى ثم (.) ثم نضع الجملة الثانية.
6. AB I love sports. However, my brother loves music. (but)	I love sports, but my brother loves music.	يتم حذف الرابط (However) الدالة على التناقض وتكتب الجملة الأولى ونحذف (.) ونضع (,) ثم نكتب (but) التي تدل على التناقض ثم الجملة الثانية.
7. AB They got up early, but they didn't catch the bus. (Although)	Although they got up early , they didn't catch the bus.	يتم حذف (but) ووضع (Although) التي تدل على التناقض في بداية الجملة الأولى ونكتب الجملتين بينهما (,) .
8. SB The streets were wet because it rained. (therefore) .	It rained; therefore, the streets were wet.	عند استخدام (therefore) التي يتبعها النتيجة للفعل فإننا نحذف (because) التي يتبعها السبب ونبدأ بالجملة الثانية ثم نضع (;) ثم نكتب (therefore) ثم نكتب الجملة الأولى .
9. SB She studied hard, so she passed the exam. (because)	She passed the exam because she studied hard.	يتم حذف (because) ونبدأ بالجملة الثانية ثم نكتب (so) ثم نكتب الجملة الأولى.
10. AB He succeeded as he studied hard. (as a result)	He studied hard; as a result, he succeeded.	لاحظ وجود (as) في الجمل التي تعني لأن فهي تساوي (because) أما عند الربط بـ (as a result) التي يتبعها نتيجة الفعل وليس سببه فإننا نحذف (as) ونبدأ بالجملة الثانية ثم نضع (as a result) ونكتب الجملة الأولى.

11. SB First, he arrived home, then he had a shower. (before)	He had arrived home before he had a shower.	لاحظ قبل ربط الجمل بـ (before) توجد (first) التي تدل على الحدث الأول [الماضي التام] ثم (then) التي تدل على الحدث الثاني [الماضي البسيط] - لذلك تقوم بتحويل زمن الجملة الحدث الأول إلى الماضي التام (had arrived) ثم نضع (before) التي يتبعها [الحدث الثاني] الماضي البسيط.
12. AB After having our breakfast, we went to school (had)	After we had had breakfast, we went to school.	لاحظ أن (After) يتبعها (v. + ing) في حالة عدم وجود فاعل في الجملة. وعند استخدام (had) فإننا لا بد أن تأتى بـ [فاعل] بعد (After) ثم تحول إلى زمن الماضي التام (had + p.p.).
13. AB Before going to bed, he had read a short story. (went)	Before he went to bed, he had read a short story.	لاحظ أن (Before) يتبعها (v. + ing) في حالة عدم وجود فاعل في الجملة وعند استخدام (went) فإننا نضع الفاعل بعد (Before) ثم نكتب (went) زمن الماضي البسيط [الحدث الثاني] ثم نكتب جملة الماضي التام [الحدث الأول].
14. AB While they were playing football, it began to rain. (During)	During the football game, it began to rain.	يتم حذف (while) التي يتبعها جملة (sub j + v. + ...) ونضع (During) التي يتبعها (noun) ونحذف الفاعل و (v.to be) ونحول صيغة الجملة [فاعل + فعل] إلى (noun) (the football game)
15. SB When he phoned me, I was sleeping. (while)	He phoned me while I was sleeping.	نحذف (when) ونكتب جملة [الماضي البسيط] ثم نضع (while) يتبعه زمن [الماضي المستمر].
16. AB During my stay in Paris, I learned French. (While)	While I was staying in Paris, I learned French.	نحذف (During) التي يتبعها (noun) ونضع (While) ونأتى بعدها بفاعل ثم (was) ثم نضع للفعل (-ing) (stay) أي يأتي بعد (While) صيغة جملة.
17. AB He left his house a moment ago. (just)	He has just left his house.	تحول زمن الجملة من [الماضي البسيط] إلى [المضارع التام] ونحذف (a moment ago) ونضع (just) بعد (have/has) ثم التصريف الثالث للفعل.
18. AB They are still doing their homework. (yet)	They haven't finished their homework yet.	لاحظ عند استخدام (yet) في جملة بها (be) + still) يتم حذفهم واستخدام زمن المضارع التام في صيغة النفي (have/has + not) ثم (finished) لتدل على أنه لم ينتهى من الفعل بعد ونضع (yet) في نهاية الجملة.
19. SB I haven't watched such a good film since last month. (for)	I haven't watched such a good film for a month.	نحذف (since) ونحول بداية الفترة الزمنية بعدها إلى مدة وقوع الحدث و نضع قبلها (for) .
20. AB I last swam in the sea last summer. (since)	I haven't swum in the sea since last summer.	لاحظ وجود (last) قبل الفعل الماضي والتي تعنى أن الفعل لم يحدث منذ الوقت المشار له في الجملة لذلك يستخدم زمن [المضارع التام] في صيغة النفي لوجود (last) و نضع (since) ثم بداية الفترة الزمنية المحددة بعدها.

Listening Texts

Part 1

Sample Test 1 on Unit 7

The timetable at our school is very important. It keeps students organized and helps them manage their time wisely. We have eight periods every day. On Sunday morning, our class teacher reviews the timetable with us so we can prepare for the week. Sometimes, we change it for special events like Sports Day, but most days we follow it carefully.

Sample Test 2 on Unit 8

Samir : Hey Maher, how are you preparing for the science test ?

Maher : I use flashcards to memorize definitions.

Samir : What can I do if flashcards are boring ?

Maher : Add colors, pictures, and draw diagrams.

Samir : How do diagrams help ?

Maher : They improve visual memory.

Samir : Good idea. But what about long processes ?

Maher : Make a story to connect each step. Understanding is better than memorizing.

Sample Test 3 on Unit 9

Choosing the right job is important as it can bring us a happy life. To succeed in a job, you need more than just certificates. You need skills like teamwork and problem-solving. Values are also important. Values guide you to a career that matches your personality. For example, if you value nature, you might become an environmental scientist. A job is meaningful when it fits what you believe in.

Sample Test 4 on Unit 10

Salma found an old wooden box. Inside the box, there was a yellow letter from her grandfather. The ink had faded, but she could still read the words. The letter wished her mother a life full of courage and kindness. Salma felt that this letter was a precious treasure for her family.

Sample Test 5 on Unit 11

Sarah went hiking in the Sahara Desert and got lost for five days. She used her jacket to make a shelter under a rock to stay cool during the day. She built a small fire at night to keep warm. She conserved her water by taking tiny sips every hour. Finally, she was rescued.

Sample Test 6 on Unit 12

To save the Earth, we need to take action. Simple things can help. Turn off the lights when you leave a room. Use less water when you brush your teeth. Walk or ride a bike instead of using a car. Planting trees is very important because trees clean the air. We also should try to reduce pollution and wastes because they are harming animals and people.

Part 2

A

Samir : Hey Maher, how are you preparing for the science test ?

Maher : I use flashcards to memorize definitions.

Samir : What can I do if flashcards are boring ?

Maher : Add colors, pictures, and draw diagrams.

Samir : How do diagrams help ?

Maher : They improve visual memory.

Samir : Good idea. But what about long processes ?

Maher : Make a story to connect each step. Understanding is better than memorizing.

B

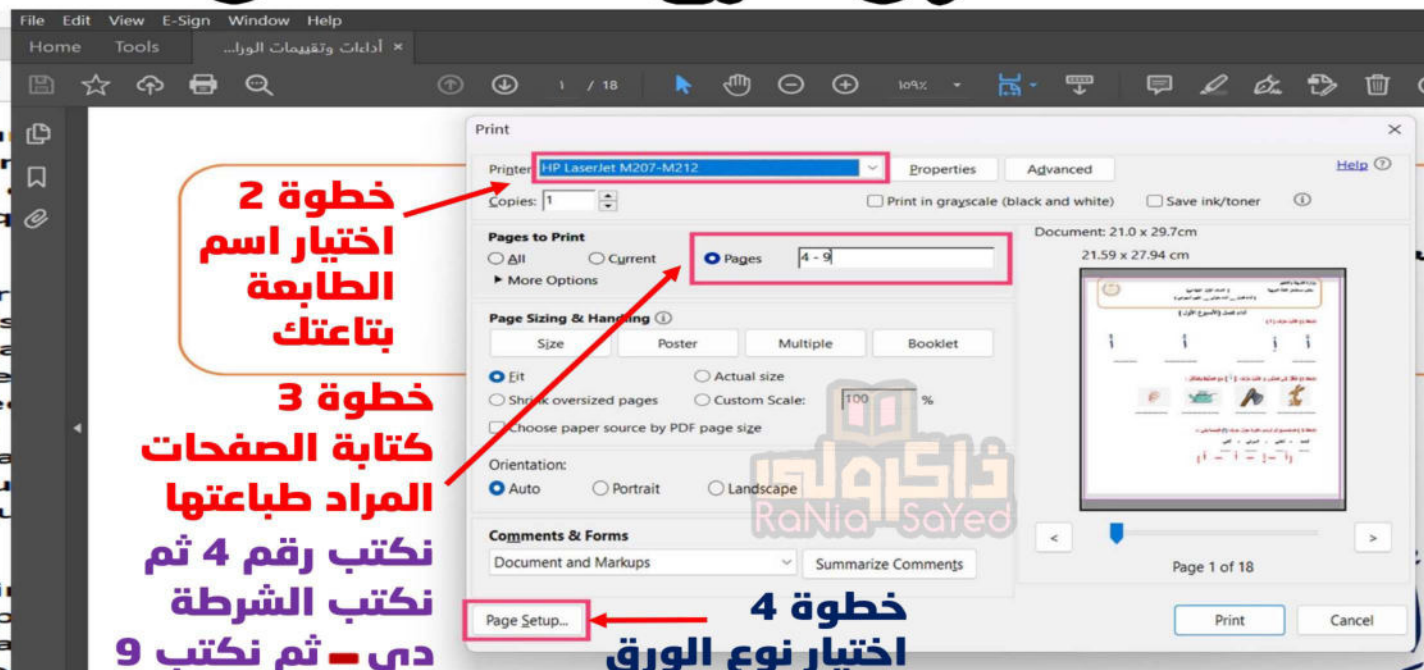
A job profile helps people understand what a job is about. It lists the responsibilities and skills needed. For example, a nurse needs to care for patients and support doctors. This job requires communication and teamwork skills. Understanding job profiles helps young people plan their future careers effectively.

كيفية طباعة صفحات معينة من ملف معين

مثلا ازاي نطبع الصفحات من صفحة 4 الى صفحة 9



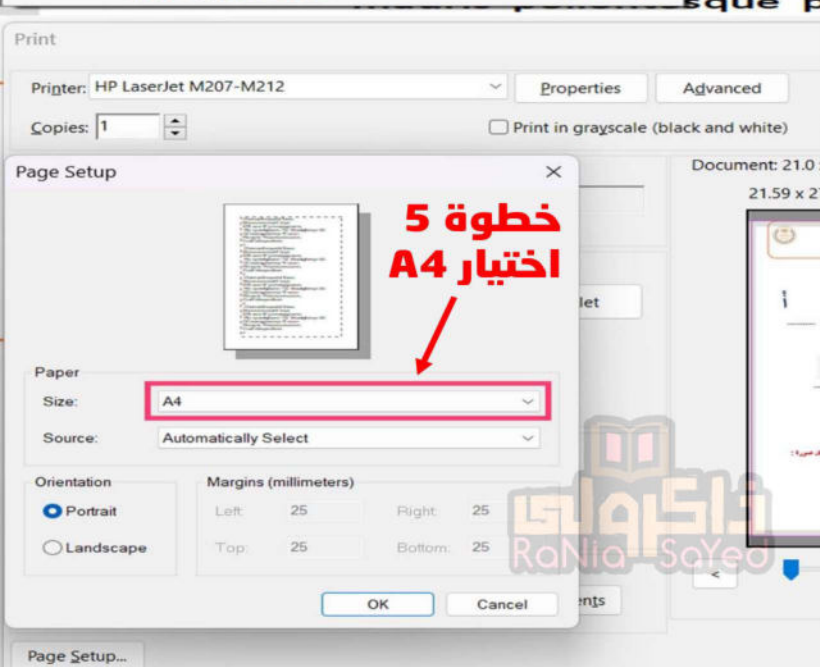
خطوة 1



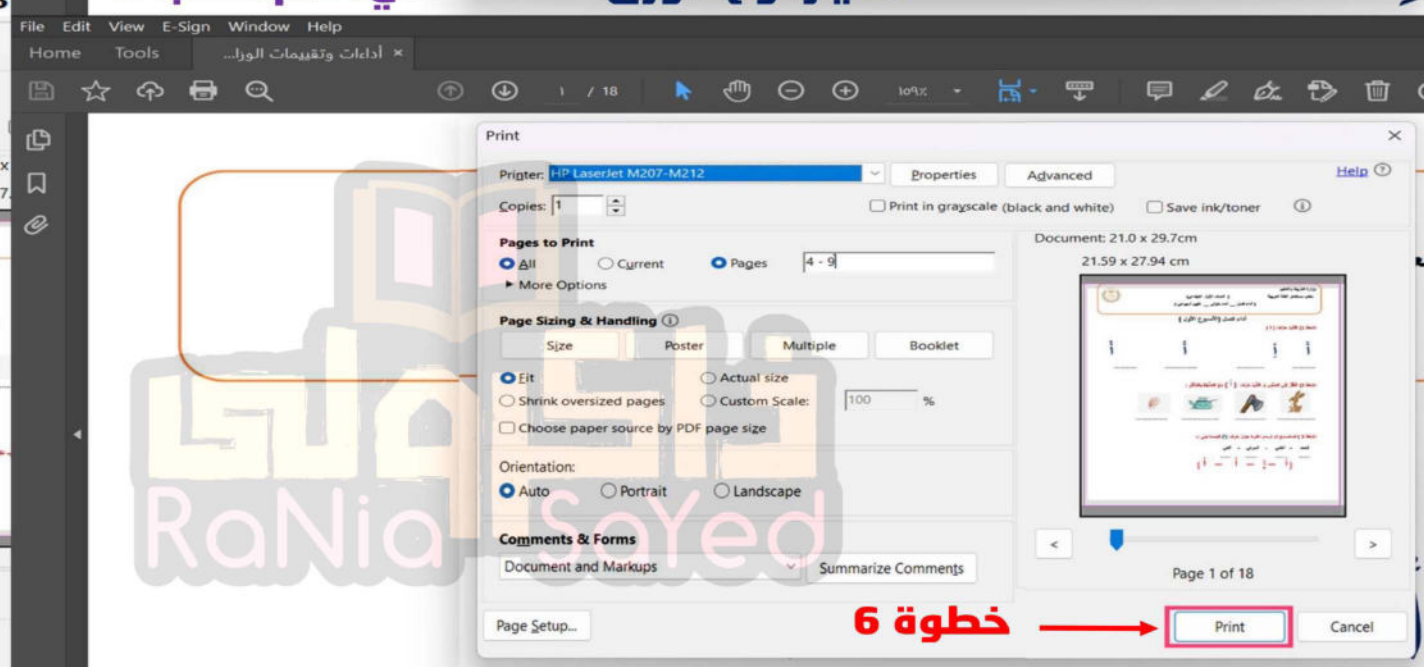
خطوة 2
اختيار اسم
الطابعة
بتاعتك

خطوة 3
كتابة الصفحات
المراد طباعتها
نكتب رقم 4 ثم
نكتب الشرطة
دي - ثم نكتب 9

خطوة 4
اختيار نوع الورق



خطوة 5
اختيار A4



خطوة 6

حمل الآن

مجاناً وحصرياً

المراجعة رقم (2)

الترم الثاني



Final Revision

مراجعة ليلة الامتحان

Units 7, 8, & 9



(A) Vocabulary

Unit 7

rule (n)	قاعد / قانون	productive (adj)	منتج
dress code (n)	قواعد الملابس	organized (adj)	منظم
respectful (adj)	محترم	self-control (n)	ضبط النفس
behavior (n)	سلوك / تصرف	responsibility (n)	مسؤولية
safety (n)	السلامة / الأمان	facilities (n)	مرافق

Unit 8

concentration (n)	تركيز	smart (adj)	ذكي
mental (adj)	ذهني / عقلي	meaningful (adj)	ذو معنى / هادف
interactive (adj)	تفاعلي	creative (adj)	إبداعي
effective (adj)	مفعّال / مؤثّر	anxious (adj)	قلق / متوتر
memorizing (n)	حفظ / تذكّر	preferences (n)	تفضيلات

Unit 9

profile (n)	ملف / وُصف	interests (n)	اهتمامات
responsibilities (n)	مسؤوليات	motivation (n)	دافع
communication (n)	تواصل	stress (n)	توتر / ضَغط
qualifications (n)	مؤهلات	satisfaction (n)	إرضاء / رضا
career (n)	مسار مهني	ambitious (adj)	طموح



(B) Language

Imperatives

◀▶ نستخدم صيغة الأمر من الفعل (يكون في المصدر) عند إعطاء تعليمات أو أوامر، ونستخدم (Don't) قبل مصدر الفعل عندما ننهي شخص عن فعل شيء أو نحذره من القيام بشيء.

- ◆ Open the door.
- ◆ Don't run in the hallway.

◀▶ عند تكوين جملة الأمر، نضع الفعل في المصدر بدون (to) في أول الجملة.

تكملة الجملة + مصدر الفعل **base verb**

- ◆ Sit down. (commands)
- ◆ Stop talking. (commands)
- ◆ Drink more water. (advice)
- ◆ Turn on the computer. (instructions)

Should & Shouldn't

◀▶ نستخدم **shouldn't / should** عندما نريد إعطاء نصيحة **advice** أو اقتراح **suggestion**.

مصدر الفعل **subject + should / shouldn't + base verb**

- ◆ You **should respect** your school rules.
- ◆ You **shouldn't talk** in the library.

Contrast Connectors

1 But لكن

- ◆ Games are fun, **but** they should also be educational.

2 However إلا أن / لكن

- ◆ Students love video games. **However**, parents worry about too much screen time.

3 While بينما

- ◆ **While** traditional methods work well, modern techniques engage students more.

Cause & Effect

1 Cause السبب

➤ **because / since** لأن

تُستخدم لشرح سبب حدوث شيء، وتأتي قبل الجملة التي تشرح السبب.

◆ He stayed home **because** he was sick.

since أكثر رسمية قليلاً، وتُستخدم عندما يكون السبب معروفاً

◆ She passed the exam **since** she had studied hard.

2 Result النتيجة

➤ **so** لذلك

◆ He was sick, **so** he stayed home.

➤ **therefore** بناءً عليه

رسمية أكثر، وتُستخدم في الكتابة.

◆ She studied hard; **therefore**, she passed the exam.

➤ **as a result** كنتيجة لذلك

رسمية وتُركز على النتيجة بوضوح.

◆ The shop was closed; **as a result**, we couldn't buy anything.



(C) Speaking

1- Asking and answering about "school rules":

Question

How do school rules help students learn and work together?

Response

By keeping order and respect.

2- Asking and answering about your typical day at school:

Question

What's your first class?

Do you take part in any after-school activities?

Response

It's English. It's my favorite.

Yes, I take part in after-school activities.

3- Ask and answer questions about "timetable at school"

Question

Do you think a timetable is important?

Response

Yes, I think that a timetable helps me stay organized and manage my time wisely.

4- Asking and answering about how you would make learning fun

A: How else can learning be fun?

B: By using games, stories and songs.

A: How can lessons be more interesting?

B: When students can do activities, play games, watch videos, or solve challenges.

5- Asking and answering about dream jobs

Question

What's your dream job?

Why do you want to do that job?

Response

My dream job is a teacher.

Because I like helping others.

6- Asking for and giving career advice

▶ You should ...

▶ If I were you, I would ...

▶ It's a good idea to ...

▶ Why don't you ...

◆ If I were you, I would stay at home this night.

A- Vocabulary Exercises on Units 7, 8 & 9

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d: (Unit 7)

1. "....." are instructions that tell people what they must or must not do.
a) Laws **b)** Rules **c)** Advices **d)** Suggestions
2. "....." is to plan and arrange things in order.
a) Design **b)** Imagine **c)** Create **d)** Organize
3. The words "politely" and "....." are similar in meaning.
a) respectfully **b)** rudely **c)** loudly **d)** quickly
4. The antonym of the word "active" is ".....".
a) energetic **b)** busy **c)** inactive **d)** strong
5. We add the suffix "-ion" to the verb "distract" to form a/an ".....".
a) noun **b)** verb **c)** adjective **d)** adverb
6. We use the suffix "....." with the adjective "responsible" to form a noun.
a) -ion **b)** -ity **c)** -ment **d)** -ship
7. Following the school is important to keep everything in order.
a) songs **b)** games **c)** rules **d)** colors
8. Students must follow the by wearing the correct uniform.
a) dress code **b)** food menu **c)** music list **d)** travel plan
9. It is important to be when you talk to your teachers.
a) angry **b)** respectful **c)** loud **d)** noisy
10. Good in the classroom helps everyone to learn better.
a) speed **b)** weather **c)** height **d)** behavior
11. We put a fence around the playground for the of the children.
a) safety **b)** danger **c)** noise **d)** weight
12. A student uses their time well to finish all their tasks.
a) bad **b)** lazy **c)** productive **d)** slow

Final Revision

13. Your desk looks very because all your books are in the right place.
a) messy **b)** organized **c)** dirty **d)** lost
14. When you are angry, you need to stay calm and quiet.
a) heavy lifting **b)** fast running **c)** loud shouting **d)** self-control
15. It is your to keep your bedroom clean and tidy.
a) hobby **b)** dream **c)** responsibility **d)** holiday

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d: (Unit 8)

1. “.....” is focusing your mind on one thing.
a) Imagination **b)** Thinking **c)** Concentration **d)** Memory
2. “.....” is to understand other people’s feelings.
a) Empathize **b)** Listen **c)** Help **d)** Talk
3. The words «growth» and “.....” are similar in meaning.
a) decrease **b)** development **c)** loss **d)** movement
4. The antonym of the word «boring» is “.....”.
a) slow **b)** easy **c)** long **d)** exciting
5. We add the suffix «-th» to the verb «grow» to form a/an
a) noun **b)** verb **c)** adjective **d)** adverb
6. We use the suffix “.....” with the adjective «confident» to form a noun.
a) -er **b)** -ity **c)** -ence **d)** -ment
7. Solving math problems requires great to avoid making mistakes.
a) concentration **b)** noise **c)** sleep **d)** walking
8. Chess is a game that needs a lot of thinking and brain power.
a) physical **b)** mental **c)** fast **d)** heavy
9. The museum has screens that allow visitors to touch and learn.
a) quiet **b)** broken **c)** old **d)** interactive
10. Using a dictionary is an way to learn the meanings of new words.
a) effective **b)** expensive **c)** angry **d)** unsafe

Final Revision

11. long poems is easier if you repeat the lines many times.
a) Forgetting b) Memorizing c) Losing d) Breaking
12. Reading books helps you learn important lessons about life.
a) weak b) empty c) boring d) meaningful
13. The artist used bright colors to paint a beautiful and unique picture.
a) creative b) lazy c) shy d) sad
14. She felt and nervous before the start of her final exam.
a) happy b) brave c) anxious d) calm
15. People have different when it comes to choosing their favorite food.
a) sizes b) clothes c) ages d) preferences

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d: (Unit 9)

1. “.....” is the way people share ideas, thoughts, or feelings.
a) Transportation b) Communication c) Translation d) Education
2. “.....” is a feeling of sadness, unhappiness, and dissatisfaction.
a) Anger b) Tiredness c) Fear d) Disappointment
3. The words “mindful” and “.....” are similar in meaning.
a) aware b) forgetful c) tired d) afraid
4. The antonym of the word “worried” is “.....”.
a) anxious b) nervous c) calm d) sad
5. We add the suffix “-ment” to the verb “treat” to form a/an
a) adverb b) verb c) adjective d) noun
6. We add the suffix “.....” to the noun “leader” to form another noun.
a) -ship b) -er c) -ity d) -th
7. You should write a short about yourself at the beginning of your CV.
a) secret b) story c) profile d) dream
8. As a doctor, one of my main is to take care of sick people.
a) hobbies b) responsibilities c) games d) holidays

Final Revision

9. Modern technology has made with people around the world very easy.
a) communication b) pollution c) isolation d) construction
10. To get this job, you must have the right and experience.
a) prices b) colors c) decorations d) qualifications
11. He spent his entire working as a teacher in the same school.
a) trip b) weekend c) career d) break
12. In my free time, I like to talk about my like football and reading.
a) fears b) interests c) problems d) mistakes
13. Success and praise give students the to study harder.
a) motivation b) tiredness c) sadness d) anger
14. Having too much work to do can cause a lot of and worry.
a) happiness b) peace c) comfort d) stress
15. Helping others gives me a great feeling of and happiness.
a) disappointment b) satisfaction c) failure d) boredom

2 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:(Unit 7)

1

organize - rule - participate - sneakers - safe

School activities are a great way to learn new things and meet friends. Many students like to **1** in sports like football or basketball. It is important to wear comfortable **2** to move easily and avoid injuries. Teachers always help us stay **3** while we play outside. Also, students can help **4** fun events to make the school year more exciting for everyone.

2

report - facilities - drama club - principal - fun

Our school is a wonderful place where students can learn and grow every day. Last week, the **1** announced that we will have new sports **2** like a swimming pool and a gym. I am also planning to join the **3** because I love acting on stage with my classmates. Having these activities makes school life more **4** and helps us build great memories together.

Read and complete the text with the words in the box:(Unit 8)

1 **distract - concentration - expert - interactive - shy**

Modern classrooms are changing to help students learn better in different ways. Some students feel **1** and find it difficult to speak in front of others. To help them, teachers use **2** games that make everyone feel included and excited. These activities require high **3** to solve problems and complete tasks successfully. If a student struggles, they can always ask a/an **4** teacher for guidance and support.

2 **visual - tips - motivation - struggle - concentrate**

Setting goals is the first step toward achieving success in your life. Sometimes you might **1** to stay focused when your tasks become difficult. This happens because it is hard to **2** on your lessons for a long time. However, following simple **3** like planning your day can make a big difference. When you find your **4** again, you will be able to finish your work easily.

Read and complete the text with the words in the box:(Unit 9)

1 **mindful - employee - qualifications - strengths - employer**

Finding a good job is a goal that many people try to achieve. When you apply for a position, every **1** will look at your skills carefully. You should show that you have the right **2** for the tasks you will do. During the interview, you can talk about your **3** to prove you are a great candidate. Being a hard-working **4** helps you grow and succeed in any company you join.

2 **community - shape - management - values - ambitious**

Being a successful leader requires you to have a clear vision for the future. You should be **1** and always work hard to achieve your biggest dreams. It is also important to respect the **2** of the people you work with every day. Good **3** skills will help you lead your team toward great results. Finally, you must try to help your **4** and make it a better place for everyone.

B- Language Exercises on Units 7, 8 & 9

3 Rewrite the following sentences:

(Unit 7)

1. You must keep your room clean. (**Keep**)
2. It is a good idea to drink plenty of water. (**should**)
3. You are not allowed to use your mobile phone in class. (**Don't**)
4. It's wrong to shout at your friends. (**shouldn't**)
5. I want you to help the poor people. (**Help**)
6. I advise you to sleep early to get up early. (**should**)
7. It is important not to forget your school bag. (**Don't**)
8. It is a bad habit to eat too much sweets. (**shouldn't**)
9. You have to wash your hands before eating. (**Wash**)
10. It is necessary for students to follow the school rules. (**should**)

3 Rewrite the following sentences:

(Unit 8)

1. Games are fun. They should also be educational. (**but**)
2. Traditional methods work well. Modern techniques engage students more. (**While**)
3. Students love video games. Parents worry about screen time. (**However**)
4. It is a good idea to exercise. You shouldn't overdo it. (**but**)
5. English is easy to learn. Chinese is more difficult. (**While**)
6. Some people like city life. Others prefer the countryside. (**However**)
7. I want to go to the park. It is raining outside. (**but**)
8. Ahmed studies hard. He doesn't get high marks. (**However**)
9. Walking is good for health. Running is more effective. (**While**)
10. The car is old. It is very fast. (**but**)

Rewrite the following sentences:

(Unit 9)

1. He was sick. He stayed home. (*because*)
2. She had studied hard. She passed the exam. (*since*)
3. The weather was bad. We cancelled the football match. (*so*)
4. The shop was closed. We couldn't buy anything. (*as a result*)
5. He didn't sleep well. He feels tired today. (*therefore*)
6. I was late. There was heavy traffic. (*because*)
7. It was raining. They stayed indoors. (*so*)
8. You didn't finish your work. You cannot go out. (*since*)
9. He lost his keys. He couldn't enter the house. (*as a result*)
10. The water was very cold. We didn't go swimming. (*therefore*)

C- Speaking Exercises on Units 7, 8 & 9

4 Complete the following dialogs:

1 Hany and Sami talk about school rules.

- Hany** : Why do you think rules at schools are important?
- Sami** : Because rules help us stay **1** and learn better.
- Hany** : **2** do school rules help students work together?
- Sami** : By keeping order and respect.
- Hany** : **3** is forbidden in the classroom?
- Sami** : Using **4** is forbidden.

2 Laila asks Nora about her favorite subjects and her daily routine.

- Laila** : What's your first class today?
- Nora** : It's English. It is my **1** subject.
- Laila** : What **2** do you wake up?
- Nora** : I wake up at 7 o'clock.
- Laila** : **3** you take part in any after-school activities?
- Nora** : **4** , I take part in some activities.

Final Revision

3 A student asks a teacher how to make lessons more interesting.

Student : How do you make learning fun?

Teacher : I add fun **1** to the lessons.

Student : **2** can games make learning fun?

Teacher : Games make the **3** active and help students solve problems.

Student : How else **4** learning be fun?

Teacher : By using stories, songs, and experiments

C- Story Exercises

The Jungle Book

Chapter 1

1 Write (T) True or (F) False:

1. Father Wolf and Mother Wolf found a baby boy in the jungle. (.....)
2. Shere Khan wanted to protect the child and keep him safe. (.....)
3. Mother Wolf was afraid of Shere Khan and gave him the baby. (.....)
4. Baloo the bear promised to train the child. (.....)
5. The wolf pack accepted Mowgli after Bagheera offered an ox. (.....)

2 Answer the following questions:

1. Why were the animals astonished at the beginning of the chapter?
2. What did Shere Khan say about humans in the wild?
3. Who taught the “Law of the Jungle” to the young animals?
4. What does the name “Mowgli” mean?
5. What did Shere Khan swear to do to the man-cub one day?

Chapter 2

1 Write (T) True or (F) False:

1. Baloo and Bagheera were Mowgli's teachers. (.....)
2. The monkeys (Bandar-log) followed the Law of the Jungle. (.....)
3. The monkeys kidnapped Mowgli and took him to the trees. (.....)
4. Kaa is a giant python who helped save Mowgli. (.....)
5. Mowgli hated his friends at the end of the story. (.....)

2 Answer the following questions:

1. Who taught Mowgli how to climb and hide?
2. Which animals kidnapped Mowgli?
3. Did the monkeys have order or honor?
4. Who helped Baloo and Bagheera to save Mowgli?
5. What does true friendship come from, based on the story?

Chapter 3

1 Write (T) True or (F) False:

1. Shere Khan liked Mowgli and wanted him to stay in the jungle. (.....)
2. Bagheera advised Mowgli to learn the secret of fire. (.....)
3. Mowgli stole a pot of burning coals from the nearby village. (.....)
4. Shere Khan was not afraid of the fire. (.....)
5. Mowgli felt happy at the end because all the wolves loved him. (.....)

2 Answer the following questions:

1. What did Shere Khan whisper to the wolf pack about Mowgli?
2. Who warned Mowgli that he must face the tiger directly?
3. What is the "one power" that the jungle fears?
4. How did Mowgli drive Shere Khan back during the council?
5. Was Mowgli right to use fire against Shere Khan? Why?

Test on Units 7, 8, & 9

A Listening

نص الاستماع في آخر الاختبار

1 Listen to the text and answer the following questions:

A: Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- In Japan, students do not take hard exams during the first years of school.
a) five **b)** ten **c)** three **d)** seven
- Students help clean their to learn responsibility.
a) streets **b)** classrooms **c)** homes **d)** parks

B: Listen again and answer the following questions:

- What do Japanese students learn instead of taking exams in early years?
 ➤
- Who do the students eat lunch with at school?
 ➤
- What does cleaning the school teach the students?
 ➤

B Reading

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- "....." is feeling happy and proud of what you did.
a) Relaxation **b)** Excitement **c)** Surprise **d)** Satisfaction
- The antonym of the word "confident" is ".....".
a) sure **b)** doubtful **c)** brave **d)** smart
- We add the suffix "-er" to the verb "work" to form a/an
a) noun **b)** verb **c)** adjective **d)** adverb
- A/An person always works hard to reach a high position in the future.
a) lazy **b)** shy **c)** ambitious **d)** weak

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

office -rewarding - career - smart - create

Choosing the right path in life is a decision that affects your whole future. You need to be **1** when you think about your skills and interests. This will help you choose a **2** that makes you happy and proud. You can **3** a plan to reach your goals step by step. Doing a job that you love is very **4** and gives you a great feeling of success every day.

4 Read the following text, then answer the questions:

Noha worked for years in a printing house. Her daily routine was always the same and very boring. Although she was a hardworking employee, she felt that she had a different dream. Noha loved writing stories in her free time. One day, she decided to change her career and become a professional writer. It was not easy at first because she had to learn new skills. However, she did not give up. She started a blog and shared her stories online. Little by little, people from different countries began to read and love her work. Now, Noha is a famous writer whose stories reach the whole world. She proved that it is never too late to follow your **passion** and change your life.

A: Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- Noha's old job in the printing house was
a) exciting **b)** easy **c)** boring **d)** dangerous
- The word "**passion**" in the text means
a) a strong feeling of love for something **b)** a type of job
c) feeling very tired **d)** a daily routine

B: Answer the following questions:

- What is the main idea of the text?
 ➤
- How did Noha reach people from all over the world?
 ➤
- What lesson can we learn from Noha's experience?
 ➤

5 Story

A: Write True(T) or False(F):

1. Shere Khan wanted to kill Mowgli from the start. (.....)
2. Bagheera and Baloo were Mowgli's only friends. (.....)
3. The monkeys were chaotic and had no laws. (.....)
4. Mowgli used fire to defeat Shere Khan. (.....)

B: Answer the following questions:

1. How did Mowgli's friends help him survive?

➤

2. Why did Mowgli leave the wolf pack at the end?

➤

C Writing

6 Rewrite the following sentences:

1. Stop making noise in the hospital. (Don't)
2. I advise Ahmed not to waste his time watching TV. (shouldn't)
3. Technology is helpful. It can be distracting sometimes. (However)
4. She missed the bus. She had to walk to school. (so)

7 Complete the following dialog:

Two friends discuss their future careers.

Amir : What's your dream job?

Zaid : My dream **1** is to be a teacher.

Amir : **2** do you want to do that job?

Zaid : Because I like **3** others.

Amir : Who **4** you to choose this job?

Zaid : My English teacher inspired me.

8 Write a paragraph of **ONE HUNDRED (100)** words on:

“Your future dream job & why?”

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

Listening script: Education in Japan is very special. In the first three years of school, students do not take hard exams. Instead, they learn good manners and how to respect others. Students also help clean their classrooms and eat lunch together with their teachers. This teaches them responsibility and teamwork. Japanese schools focus on building a good character before focusing only on grades and books.

Final Revision

مراجعة ليلة الامتحان

Units 10, 11, & 12



(A) Vocabulary

Unit 10

treasure (n)	كنز	stepsister (n)	أخت غير شقيقة
decade (n)	عقد (عشر سنوات)	fairy (n)	جنيّ / جنية
gratitude (n)	امتنان / عرفان	servant (n)	خادم
folktale (n)	حكاية شعبية	voyage (n)	رحلة بحرية
curiosity (n)	فضول / حُب استطلاع	dazzling (adj)	لامع / مبهر
precious (adj)	ثمين	favorite (adj)	مفضل
trapped (adj)	عالق / محبوس	manage(d)	ينظم / يدير

Unit 11

entertainment (n)	ترفيه	researcher (n)	باحث
Bedouin (n)	البدو	wildlife (n)	الحياة البرية
grazing land (n)	أراضي الرعي / مراعي	adaptation (n)	التكيف
irrigation (n)	ريّ	harsh (adj)	قاسٍ
sandstorm (n)	عاصفة رملية	cactus (n)	صبار
sand dunes (n)	كثبان رملية	nomadic (adj)	بدويّ / رحّل
guide (n)	دليل	peaceful (adj)	هادئ / مسالم

Unit 12

landscapes (n)	مناظر طبيعية	sights (n)	معالم / مناظر
rainforest (n)	غابة مطيرة	unimaginable (adj)	لا يُمكن تخيُّله (تصوّره)
iceberg (n)	جبل جليدي	recycling (n)	إعادة تدوير
gravity (n)	جاذبية / قوة جَذْب	species (n)	أنواع / فصائل
radiation (n)	إشعاع	extreme (adj)	شديد / قاسٍ
wonders (n)	عجائب	endangered (adj)	مهدّد بالانقراض
waterfall (n)	شلّال	reporter (n)	مراسل صحفي



(B) Language

The Past Perfect Tense

نستخدم زمن الماضي التام للتحدث عن فعل حدث قبل فعل آخر في الماضي.

- ◆ She **had finished** her homework before her friend arrived.

subject + had + past participle

- ◆ He **had eaten** breakfast before he left for school.

subject + had not (hadn't) + past participle

- ◆ She **hadn't seen** the movie before it was on TV.

Had + subject + past participle ... ?

- ◆ **Had** they **finished** the project before the meeting?

Wh- word + had + subject + past participle ... ?

- ◆ **What had** you **done** before the teacher arrived?

▶ before قَبْل

- ◆ He **had cleaned** his room **before** he **did** his homework.

▶ after بَعْد

- ◆ **After** he **had left**, it **started** to rain.

▶ because لَأَنَّ

- ◆ He **was** tired **because** he **had worked** all day.

▶ by the time بحلول الوقت / عندما

- ◆ **By the time** we **got** there, the film **had started**.

The Past Simple Tense

نستخدم زمن الماضي البسيط للتحدث عن أحداث بدأت وانتهت في الماضي.

- ◆ I **watched** a movie yesterday.
- ◆ They **visited** Cairo last summer.

subject + base verb+(d, ed, or ied) / irregular past form ... الفعل في التصريف الثاني

- ◆ The explorer **walked** across the desert.

subject + did not (didn't) + base verb ...

- ◆ We **didn't arrive** at the oasis at sunset.

Did + subject + base verb ...?

- ◆ **Did** she **find** water and set up camp?

Wh-word + did + subject + base verb ...?

- ◆ **When did** he visit Siwa Oasis?

The Past Continuous Tense

نستخدم زمن الماضي المستمر لوصف فعل كان مستمرًا في وقت محدد في الماضي.

- ◆ The sun **was shining** brightly.
- ◆ Camels **were walking** slowly across the sand.

subject + was/were + v-ing ...

- ◆ He **was reading** a book at 7 o'clock.

subject + was not (wasn't) / were not (weren't) + v-ing ...

- ◆ They **weren't studying** at 6 p.m. yesterday.

Was/Were + subject + v-ing ...?

- ◆ **Was** she **sleeping** when you called?

Wh-word + was/were + subject + v-ing ...?

- ◆ **What were** you **doing** when I called you?

The Present Perfect Tense

نستخدم زمن المضارع التام للتحدث عن:
تجارب في الحياة (دون ذكر الوقت بالضبط).

- ◆ I **have visited** the Grand Canyon.

أفعال بدأت في الماضي وما زالت مستمرة حتى الآن.

- ◆ Egyptians **have depended** on the Nile for thousands of years.

أفعال تم الانتهاء منها مؤخرًا (غالبًا مع "just" أو "already" أو "yet").

- ◆ I **have just finished** my homework.

subject + have/has + past participle ...

- ◆ They **have played** football before.

- ◆ She **has visited** Paris twice.

subject + haven't / hasn't + past participle ...

- ◆ They **haven't studied** for the exam yet.

- ◆ He **hasn't seen** that movie yet.

Have/Has + subject + past participle ...?

- ◆ **Have** they **finished** their project?

- ◆ **Has** she **cleaned** her room?

Wh- word + have/has + subject + past participle ...?

- ◆ **What have** you **learned** in this lesson?

- ◆ **What has** he **watched** this afternoon?



(C) Speaking

1- How to retell a story using time connectors

- ▶ To tell a story, you can use the following connectors:

First, - then, - after that, - next, - Finally,

2- Asking and answering questions about the desert lifestyle:

A: Why did you choose the desert lifestyle?

B: Because I love freedom and adventure.

3- Expressing preferences and giving reasons when talking about city life and desert life.

A: Would you rather live in the city or the desert? Why?

B: I prefer the city because it has more entertainment.

4- Asking and answering about natural wonders:

A: Which natural wonder do you find the most amazing? Why?

B: I find the Amazon Rainforest the most amazing because it is very large and full of different plants and animals.

5- Talking About Environmental Problems and Solutions

A: What problems is our Earth facing today?

B: I think pollution and cutting down trees are the most important.

A- Vocabulary Exercises on Units 10, 11 & 12

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d: (Unit 10)

1. "....." means to lose color and brightness.

- a)** Shine **b)** Fade **c)** Glow **d)** Darken

2. "....." is being thankful for someone's help or kindness.

- a)** Gratitude **b)** Bravery **c)** Happiness **d)** Honesty

3. The words "cruel" and "....." are similar in meaning.

- a)** kind **b)** helpful **c)** gentle **d)** unkind

4. The antonym of the word "dazzling" is ".....".

- a)** bright **b)** shiny **c)** dull **d)** amazing

5. We add the suffix "-en" to the noun "wood" to form a/an

- a)** adjective **b)** noun **c)** verb **d)** adverb

6. We use the suffix "....." with the adjective "comfortable" to form an adverb.

- a)** -ness **b)** -ly **c)** -ment **d)** -ful

Final Revision

7. The pirate hid his gold in a cave, calling it his secret
a) treasure b) rubbish c) debt d) noise
8. A is a period of ten years that can change a lot.
a) tonight b) second c) morning d) decade
9. We should show thanks and to people who help us.
a) ingratitude b) gratitude c) rudeness d) anger
10. My grandmother loves to tell a about brave heroes and magical creatures.
a) fact b) news c) folktale d) report
11. The boy's led him to ask many questions about the stars.
a) laziness b) boredom c) sleepiness d) curiosity
12. This expensive diamond is a/an stone that belongs to the queen.
a) precious b) useless c) worthless d) cheap
13. The mouse was inside a cage and could not escape.
a) free b) trapped c) outside d) jumping
14. After my father got married, I called his new daughter my
a) sister b) cousin c) stepsister d) niece
15. In the story, a magical creature with a wand called a/an helped the girl.
a) fairy b) monster c) giant d) animal

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d: (Unit 11)

1. "....." means moving from place to place, not staying in one home.
a) Fixed b) Settled c) Nomadic d) Local
2. "....." are changes that help living things survive.
a) Evolutions b) Adaptations c) Movements d) Habits
3. The words "conserve" and "....." are similar in meaning.
a) waste b) use c) destroy d) protect
4. The antonym of the word "peaceful" is ".....".
a) calm b) quiet c) violent d) friendly

Final Revision

5. We add the suffix “-ful” to the noun “peace” to form a/an
a) adjective b) verb c) adverb d) pronoun
6. We use the suffix “.....” with the verb “entertain” to form a noun.
a) -er b) -al c) -less d) -ment
7. Life in the desert is very difficult because the weather is
a) easy b) kind c) harsh d) soft
8. The moved their sheep across the desert to find fresh grass.
a) teachers b) Bedouin c) doctors d) drivers
9. The farmer took his cows to the to eat fresh grass.
a) cinema b) office c) library d) grazing land
10. The plants need water, so the farmer uses a modern system for
a) pollution b) irrigation c) sleeping d) painting
11. We couldn't see anything because of strong wind and sand during the
a) sandstorm b) rainbow c) shower d) sunset
12. In the desert, you can see big hills of sand called
a) rivers b) forests c) sand dunes d) buildings
13. The helped the tourists and showed them the way to the temple.
a) guide b) doctor c) cook d) sailor
14. The camel's hump is an important that helps it survive in the hot desert.
a) invention b) mistake c) decoration d) adaptation
15. We watched a funny show for fun, and the was great.
a) entertainment b) illness c) silence d) danger

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d: (Unit 12)

1. A “.....” is a place with many trees and heavy rain.
a) Desert b) Garden c) Rainforest d) Mountain
2. A “.....” is a group of animals or plants that are the same.
a) Species b) Family c) Collection d) Team

Final Revision

3. The words “mysterious” and “.....” are similar in meaning.
a) clear b) simple c) known d) puzzling
4. The antonym of the word “wild” is “.....”.
a) natural b) domestic c) free d) brave
5. We add the suffix “-er” to the verb “research” to form a/an
a) adjective b) adverb c) noun d) preposition
6. We use the suffix “.....” with the verb “count” to form an adjective.
a) -al b) -en c) -less d) -ly
7. Artists love to paint beautiful of mountains and lakes.
a) landscapes b) accidents c) pockets d) noises
8. It is very hot and rainy in the, where many tall trees grow.
a) desert b) rainforest c) iceberg d) hospital
9. The ship got very close to a huge floating in the cold ocean.
a) rock b) island c) boat d) iceberg
10. The force of is what pulls objects down toward the earth.
a) speed b) gravity c) magic d) light
11. Doctors use special shields to protect themselves from dangerous X-ray
a) radiation b) medicine c) weather d) traffic
12. The Pyramids are one of the of the world.
a) mistakes b) lessons c) wonders d) habits
13. We saw water falling from a high mountain into a river, it was a great
a) bridge b) forest c) street d) waterfall
14. We can save the environment by old paper and plastic bottles.
a) recycling b) burning c) throwing d) breaking
15. There are many different of animals like tigers, lions, and bears.
a) colors b) species c) names d) sizes

2 Read and complete the text with the words in the box: (Unit 10)

1 storytelling - treasure - curiosity - courage - generation

Reading is a wonderful hobby that helps us learn many new things. Every book is like a hidden **1** because it contains very valuable information. This journey starts when you have **2** and want to ask questions about the world. You also need **3** to be brave and face difficult challenges. Finally, great **4** is the best way to tell a story that everyone will remember.

2 character - interest - favorite - ending - encouraging

I love reading in my free time. It is my **1** hobby that I enjoy the most. I always look for a book with a strong **2** who is the main person in the events. When I read, I show a lot of **3** in the plot because I care about what happens next. I usually stay awake until the very last page to see the happy **4** at the finish of the story.

Read and complete the text with the words in the box: (Unit 11)

1 shelter - Bedouin - guide - survival - irrigation

Our trip through the big desert was a very difficult and dangerous adventure. We hired a clever **1** who knew the way and showed us the path. During the trek, we met a kind **2** man who lived in the desert and knew its secrets. He taught us many **3** skills to stay alive in the heat. When it got dark, he helped us build a small **4** to stay inside and be safe from the wind.

2 cactus - wildlife - hunt - adaptation - absorb

We love to explore the desert to see many types of beautiful animals. The desert is a home for a lot of unique **1** that lives far away from the city. It is a very dry place, so every plant needs a/an **2** to change and survive in the heat. For example, we often find a green **3** that can store water in its thick body. In this environment, some animals must **4** other small creatures to get food.

Read and complete the text with the words in the box: (Unit 12)

1 capture - natural - sights - deserve - rainforest

We like to spend our holiday visiting a wonderful place to enjoy the fresh air. This **1** area is perfect for people who love being out in nature. Our favorite place is the tropical **2** where it rains a lot and the trees are very tall. We always bring our cameras because we want to **3** and take photos of everything we see. There are many wonderful **4** and beautiful views that we never want to forget.

2 endangered - environment - warn - recycling - species

We work together to keep our local park clean and beautiful for everyone. We must protect the **1** because it is the place where we live. Our group tries to help every **2** of animal and each type of plant. We feel sad when we see an **3** animal that is at risk of dying out. Therefore, we always **4** people and tell them about the danger of polluting our planet.

B- Language Exercises on Units 10, 11 & 12

3 Rewrite the following sentences: (Unit 10)

1. I had finished my homework, then I went to bed. (After)
2. The film had started before we arrived at the cinema. (By the time)
3. She hadn't studied hard, so she failed the exam. (Because)
4. He had cleaned his car before he drove to the city. (Before)
5. The train had already left when we arrived at the station. (By the time)
6. He had eaten breakfast, then he went to work. (After)
7. I hadn't seen the movie before it was on TV. (Before)
8. The students had finished the experiment when the teacher arrived. (By the time)
9. He was tired because he had walked for a long time. (So)
10. She had bought a new dress, then she went to the party. (Before)

Rewrite the following sentences:

(Unit 11)

1. I was playing football and I broke my leg. (*While*)
2. She was cooking dinner. The phone rang. (*when*)
3. During my sleep, the electricity went out. (*While*)
4. I saw a desert fox during our hike. (*While*)
5. They were having lunch. The lights went out. (*when*)
6. The temperature was rising. We reached the shade. (*when*)
7. I was reading a book at 7 o'clock. (*What*)
8. He fell down during his run. (*When*)
9. We were walking across the sand. We saw a camel. (*While*)
10. She was watching TV. Her mother called her. (*when*)

Rewrite the following sentences:

(Unit 12)

1. I finished my homework a very short time ago. (*just*)
2. This is my first time visiting the Grand Canyon. (*never*)
3. She did her laundry earlier than expected. (*already*)
4. Is it true that you went to Paris before? (*Have you ever*)
5. He hasn't seen that movie until now. (*yet*)
6. Egyptians started depending on the Nile thousands of years ago and they still do.
(*have depended*)
7. They are still in the process of finishing their project. (*haven't ... yet*)
8. I saw the doctor recently. (*have just*)
9. We went to Luxor twice in our lives. (*have visited*)
10. Did she clean her room? (*Has*)

C- Speaking Exercises on Units 10, 11 & 12

4 Complete the following dialogs:

1 Ali and Omar are talking about retelling a story.

Ali : How can I tell a story clearly?

Omar : 1, you should use time connectors like “first” and “then”.

Ali : 2 do I use to describe another important event?

Omar : You can use “3 that” to add more details.

Ali : 4 do I use the word “finally”?

Omar : You use it to tell how the story ends.

2 Ali and Adam are talking about the desert lifestyle.

Ali : Why did you choose the desert lifestyle?

Adam : 1 I love freedom and adventure.

Ali : 2 will you do every day?

Adam : I will walk, explore, and rest.

Ali : How will you survive the 3 and cold?

Adam : I will use shelter and water.

Ali : What will you enjoy 4?

Adam : I will enjoy the quiet and stars.

3 Huda and Sara are talking about natural wonders.

Huda : What do you think makes a place amazing?

Sara : It is 1 because it is beautiful and unique.

Huda : 2 natural wonder do you find the most amazing?

Sara : I 3 the Amazon Rainforest the most amazing place.

Huda : Why do you like visiting it?

Sara : 4 it is peaceful and full of nature.

C- Story Exercises

The Jungle Book

Chapter 4

1 Write (T) True or (F) False:

1. The tiger was trapped in a narrow pass. (.....)
2. Mowgli was happy and sad at the end. (.....)
3. All the wolves wanted Mowgli to stay. (.....)
4. Mowgli decided to leave the pack. (.....)
5. Mowgli was still a helpless man-cub. (.....)

2 Answer the following questions:

1. Where was Shere Khan defeated?
2. Who did Mowgli protect?
3. Why did the wolves reject Mowgli?
4. What did Mowgli promise the wolves?
5. How is Mowgli described at the end?

Chapter 5

1 Write (T) True or (F) False:

1. Mowgli entered a human village. (.....)
2. The people gave Mowgli food and clothing. (.....)
3. Mowgli found life with humans very easy. (.....)
4. Some villagers thought Mowgli was cursed. (.....)
5. Mowgli felt free in the village. (.....)

2 Answer the following questions:

1. What did Mowgli try to learn from the human customs?
2. How did the villagers' doubts make Mowgli feel?

3. What value did Mowgli find in human life?
4. Why was life in the village harder for Mowgli than life in the jungle?
5. What does true belonging mean to Mowgli, based on his feelings?

Chapter 6

1 Write (T) True or (F) False:

1. Mowgli accepted that he belonged to both the jungle and the village. (.....)
2. Baloo and Bagheera rejected Mowgli when he visited them. (.....)
3. Mowgli helped the villagers protect their crops and cattle. (.....)
4. Mowgli allowed hunters to kill animals needlessly. (.....)
5. Mowgli found a new kind of peace through balance. (.....)

2 Answer the following questions:

1. How did the jungle animals welcome Mowgli when he returned?
2. What did Mowgli become between man and nature?
3. Who did Mowgli defend the jungle against?
4. When did Mowgli defend the villagers?
5. How did Mowgli discover a “greater strength” at the end?

Test on Units 10, 11, & 12

A Listening

نص الاستماع في آخر الاختبار

1 Listen to the text and answer the following questions:

A: Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- Faten dreamed of becoming a since she was young.
 a) doctor b) teacher c) writer d) pilot
- Faten's first became a bestseller last year.
 a) poem b) novel c) song d) movie

B: Listen again and answer the following questions:

- Why does Faten travel to different countries now?
 ➤
- What is the "key to success" according to Faten?
 ➤
- What does Faten's story inspire young people to do?
 ➤

B Reading

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- "....." is the natural force that pulls objects downwards.
 a) Wind b) Gravity c) Magnetism d) Power
- The words "reduce" and "....." are similar in meaning.
 a) increase b) add c) grow d) decrease
- We add the suffix "-al" to the noun "environment" to form a/an
 a) adjective b) verb c) adverb d) plural noun
- The lake was calm and quiet, making it a very place to relax.
 a) noisy b) dangerous c) peaceful d) busy

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

recycle - conserve - difference - harm - nature

We always try to do our best to help the earth every day. It is important to **1** all our old plastic and paper so we can use them again. We also need to **2** water and electricity because we must save our resources. We know that pollution can **3** the ocean and hurt the fish that live there. Every small action we take makes a big **4** and helps change the world for the better.

4 Read the following text, then answer the questions:

Protecting animals is one of the most important tasks for humans today. Every animal, from the small bee to the big elephant, plays a special role in nature. This is called the “balance of nature.” When a species becomes **extinct**, it can cause many problems for our environment.

Animals provide us with food, medicine, and keep our air and water clean. However, many animals are in danger because of hunting and the loss of their homes. We must protect them by keeping forests safe and stopping illegal hunting. We can also help by using less plastic and planting trees. Saving animals means saving our planet and our future. If we work together, we can make sure that all creatures live safely on Earth.

A: Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- According to the text, every animal plays a special role in
a) schools **b)** nature **c)** factories **d)** offices
- The word “**extinct**” means that a type of animal
a) is very fast **b)** lives in a zoo **c)** no longer exists **d)** is very famous

B: Answer the following questions:

- What is the main idea of this text?

➤

- Mention two reasons why many animals are in danger today.

➤

- How can we help protect animals according to the passage?

➤

5 Story

A: Write True(T) or False(F):

1. Mowgli used fire and a herd of cattle to defeat Shere Khan. (.....)
2. The villagers in the human village trusted Mowgli immediately. (.....)
3. Some wolves rejected Mowgli because they saw him as a human. (.....)
4. Mowgli chose to live in the village and forgot the jungle completely. (.....)

B: Answer the following questions:

1. How did Mowgli become a “strong man” at the end?

➤

2. Why did Mowgli become a “bridge” between two worlds?

➤

C Writing

6 Rewrite the following sentences:

1. They had finished the project before the meeting started. (After)
2. While they were studying, the teacher entered the room. (When)
3. I don't have any experience in playing football. (never)
4. First, she had finished her homework. Then, her friend arrived. (Before)

7 Complete the following dialog:

Hany and Sami are talking about recycling.

Hany : We must recycle our old rubbish.

Sami : 1 is recycling important?

Hany : Because it helps 2 the environment.

Sami : 3 can we recycle at home?

Hany : We can recycle 4 and plastic.

Sami : That is a great idea!

8 Write a paragraph of **ONE HUNDRED (100)** words on:

“The importance of recycling for the environment”

.....V

Listening script: Faten always loved reading and dreamed of being a writer. After years of hard work, she finally published her first novel last year. It became a bestseller, and now she is a very famous writer. Faten travels to different countries to talk about her books. She believes that persistence is the key to success. Her story inspires many young people to follow their dreams and never give up.

Model Answers

Units 7-8-9

Exercises on Vocabulary

1 Choose the correct: (Unit 7)

- | | |
|------------------------------|----------------------------|
| 1. b) Rules | 2. d) Organize |
| 3. a) respectfully | 4. c) inactive |
| 5. a) noun | 6. b) -ity |
| 7. c) rules | 8. a) dress code |
| 9. b) respectful | 10. d) behavior |
| 11. a) safety | 12. c) productive |
| 13. b) organized | 14. d) self-control |
| 15. c) responsibility | |

Choose the correct: (Unit 8)

- | | |
|----------------------------|--------------------------|
| 1. c) Concentration | 2. a) Empathize |
| 3. b) development | 4. d) exciting |
| 5. a) noun | 6. c) -ence |
| 7. a) concentration | 8. b) mental |
| 9. d) interactive | 10. a) effective |
| 11. b) Memorizing | 12. d) meaningful |
| 13. a) creative | 14. c) anxious |
| 15. d) preferences | |

Choose the correct: (Unit 9)

- | | |
|----------------------------|-------------------------------|
| 1. b) Communication | 2. d) Disappointment |
| 3. a) aware | 4. c) calm |
| 5. d) noun | 6. a) -ship |
| 7. c) profile | 8. b) responsibilities |
| 9. a) communication | 10. d) qualifications |
| 11. c) career | 12. b) interests |
| 13. a) motivation | 14. d) stress |
| 15. b) satisfaction | |

2 Read and complete....: (Unit 7)

- | | |
|----------------|-------------|
| 1. participate | 2. sneakers |
| 3. safe | 4. organize |

- | | |
|-----------------|---------------|
| 2. 1. principal | 2. facilities |
| 3. drama club | 4. fun |

Read and complete....: (Unit 8)

- | | |
|------------------|----------------|
| 1. shy | 2. interactive |
| 3. concentration | 4. expert |
| 2. 1. struggle | 2. concentrate |
| 3. tips | 4. motivation |

Read and complete....: (Unit 9)

- | | |
|-----------------|-------------------|
| 1. employer | 2. qualifications |
| 3. strengths | 4. employee |
| 2. 1. ambitious | 2. values |
| 3. management | 4. community |

Exercises on Language

3 Rewrite the following: (Unit 7)

- Keep your room clean.
- You should drink plenty of water.
- Don't use your mobile phone in class.
- You shouldn't shout at your friends.
- Help the poor people.
- You should sleep early to get up early.
- Don't forget your school bag.
- You shouldn't eat too much sweets.
- Wash your hands before eating.
- Students should follow the school rules.

Rewrite the following: (Unit 8)

- Games are fun, but they should also be educational.
- While traditional methods work well, modern techniques engage students more.

Model Answers

3. Students love video games. However, parents worry about screen time.
4. It is a good idea to exercise, but you shouldn't overdo it.
5. While English is easy to learn, Chinese is more difficult.
6. Some people like city life. However, others prefer the countryside.
7. I want to go to the park, but it is raining outside.
8. Ahmed studies hard. However, he doesn't get high marks.
9. While walking is good for health, running is more effective.
10. The car is old, but it is very fast.

Rewrite the following (Unit 9)

1. He stayed home because he was sick.
2. She passed the exam since she had studied hard.
3. The weather was bad, so we cancelled the football match.
4. The shop was closed; as a result, we couldn't buy anything.
5. He didn't sleep well; therefore, he feels tired today.
6. I was late because there was heavy traffic.
7. It was raining, so they stayed indoors.
8. Since you didn't finish your work, you cannot go out.
9. He lost his keys; as a result, he couldn't enter the house.
10. The water was very cold; therefore, we didn't go swimming.

Exercises on Speaking

4 Complete the following dialogs:

- | | |
|---------|------------------|
| 1. safe | 2. How |
| 3. What | 4. mobile phones |

- | | |
|------------------|---------|
| 2. 1. favorite | 2. time |
| 3. Do | 4. Yes |
| 3. 1. activities | 2. How |
| 3. mind | 4. can |

Exercises on Stories The Jungle Book

Chapter 1

1 Write (T) True or (F) False:

- | | | |
|--------|--------|--------|
| 1. (T) | 2. (F) | 3. (F) |
| 4. (T) | 5. (T) | |

2 Answer the following questions:

1. Because a human child appeared in the wolves' cave.
2. He said that humans did not belong to the wild.
3. Baloo the bear.
4. It means "little frog".
5. He swore he would one day destroy the man-cub.

Chapter 2

1 Write (T) True or (F) False:

- | | | |
|--------|--------|--------|
| 1. (T) | 2. (F) | 3. (T) |
| 4. (T) | 5. (F) | |

2 Answer the following questions:

1. Bagheera.
2. The Bandar-log (the monkeys).
3. No, they were without order or honor.
4. Kaa, the giant python.
5. It comes from loyalty and respect.

Chapter 3

1 Write (T) True or (F) False:

- | | | |
|--------|--------|--------|
| 1. (F) | 2. (T) | 3. (T) |
| 4. (F) | 5. (F) | |

2 Answer the following questions:

1. He whispered that Mowgli would bring fire and ruin to the jungle.
2. Bagheera.
3. Fire (**The secret of fire**).
4. By holding up the fire.
5. Yes, because it was the only way to protect himself and the pack from the tiger's hatred and threats.

Units 10-11-12

Exercises on Vocabulary

1 Choose the correct: (Unit 10)

- | | |
|-------------------------|--------------------------|
| 1. b) Fade | 2. a) Gratitude |
| 3. d) unkind | 4. c) dull |
| 5. a) adjective | 6. b) -ly |
| 7. a) treasure | 8. d) decade |
| 9. b) gratitude | 10. c) folktale |
| 11. d) curiosity | 12. a) precious |
| 13. b) trapped | 14. c) stepsister |
| 15. a) fairy | |

Choose the correct: (Unit 11)

- | | |
|-----------------------------|--------------------------|
| 1. c) Nomadic | 2. b) Adaptations |
| 3. d) protect | 4. c) violent |
| 5. a) adjective | 6. d) -ment |
| 7. c) harsh | 8. b) Bedouin |
| 9. d) grazing land | 10. b) irrigation |
| 11. a) sandstorm | 12. c) sand dunes |
| 13. a) guide | 14. d) adaptation |
| 15. a) entertainment | |

Choose the correct: (Unit 12)

- | | |
|-------------------------|-------------------------|
| 1. c) Rainforest | 2. a) Species |
| 3. d) puzzling | 4. b) domestic |
| 5. c) noun | 6. c) -less |
| 7. a) landscapes | 8. b) rainforest |
| 9. d) iceberg | 10. b) gravity |
| 11. a) radiation | 12. c) wonders |
| 13. d) waterfall | 14. a) recycling |
| 15. b) species | |

2 Read and complete.....: (Unit 10)

- | | |
|-------------|-----------------|
| 1. treasure | 2. curiosity |
| 3. courage | 4. storytelling |
| 2. favorite | 2. character |
| 3. interest | 4. ending |

Read and complete.....: (Unit 11)

- | | |
|-------------|------------|
| 1. guide | 2. Bedouin |
| 3. survival | 4. shelter |

- | | |
|----------------|---------------|
| 2. 1. wildlife | 2. adaptation |
| 3. cactus | 4. hunt |

Read and complete.....: (Unit 12)

- | | |
|-------------------|---------------|
| 1. natural | 2. rainforest |
| 3. capture | 4. sights |
| 2. 1. environment | 2. species |
| 3. endangered | 4. warn |

Exercises on Language

3 Rewrite the following: (Unit 10)

- After I had finished my homework, I went to bed.
- By the time we arrived at the cinema, the film had started.
- She failed the exam because she hadn't studied hard.
- He had cleaned his car before he drove to the city.
- By the time we arrived at the station, the train had already left.
- After he had eaten breakfast, he went to work.
- I hadn't seen the movie before it was on TV.
- By the time the teacher arrived, the students had finished the experiment.
- He had walked for a long time, so he was tired.
- She had bought a new dress before she went to the party.

Rewrite the following: (Unit 11)

- While I was playing football, I broke my leg.
- She was cooking dinner when the phone rang.
- While I was sleeping, the electricity went out.
- I saw a desert fox while we were hiking.
- They were having lunch when the lights went out.
- The temperature was rising when we reached the shade.

Model Answers

7. What were you doing at 7 o'clock?
8. When he was running, he fell down.
9. While we were walking across the sand, we saw a camel.
10. She was watching TV when her mother called her.

Rewrite the following: (Unit 12)

1. I have just finished my homework.
2. I have never visited the Grand Canyon before.
3. She has already done her laundry.
4. Have you ever been to Paris?
5. He hasn't seen that movie yet.
6. Egyptians have depended on the Nile for thousands of years.
7. They haven't finished their project yet.
8. I have just seen the doctor.
9. We have visited Luxor twice.
10. Has she cleaned her room?

Exercises on Speaking

4 Complete the following dialogs:

- | | |
|---------------|-------------|
| 1. First | 2. What |
| 3. after | 4. When |
| 2. 1. Because | 2. What |
| 3. heat | 4. the most |
| 3. 1. amazing | 2. Which |
| 3. find | 4. Because |

Exercises on Stories The Jungle Book

Chapter 4

- 1 Write (T) True or (F) False:
1. (T) 2. (T) 3. (F) 4. (T) 5. (F)
- 2 Answer the following questions:
1. In a narrow pass.

2. Himself and his wolf family.
3. Because they believed humans could never belong to the jungle.
4. He promised never to forget them.
5. Young, strong, and wise.

Chapter 5

1 Write (T) True or (F) False:

1. (T) 2. (T) 3. (F) 4. (T) 5. (F)

2 Answer the following questions:

1. He tried to learn their speech and how they live.
2. They made him feel trapped and isolated.
3. He learned about fire, tools, and how to protect cattle.
4. Because humans tried to control him, while he was used to the freedom of the jungle.
5. It means being in a place with "simple honesty," like the forest with his friends.

Chapter 6

1 Write (T) True or (F) False:

1. (T) 2. (F) 3. (T) 4. (F) 5. (T)

2 Answer the following questions:

1. They welcomed him as family.
2. He became a bridge.
3. Against hunters who killed needlessly.
4. Against wild animals when necessary.
5. By uniting the Law of the Jungle and the knowledge of people.

Test on Units 10-11-12

1 Listen to the text and answer: A. Choose the correct answer

1. c) writer 2. b) novel

B. Listen again and answer....:

3. She travels to talk about her books.

Model Answers

4. The key to success is persistence.

5. It inspires them to follow their dreams and never give up.

2 Choose the correct answer...:

1. b) Gravity 2. d) decrease

3. a) adjective 4. c) peaceful

3 Read and complete the text....:

1. recycle 2. conserve

3. harm 4. difference

4 Read the following text....:

A. Choose the correct answer ...:

1. b) nature 2. c) no longer exists

B. Answer the following questions:

1. The main idea is the importance of protecting animals and nature.

2. They are in danger because of hunting and the loss of their homes.

3. We can help by keeping forests safe, stopping illegal hunting, using less plastic, and planting trees.

5 Story

A. Write True (T) or False (F):

1. (T) 2. (F) 3. (T) 4. (T)

B. Answer the following questions:

1. By learning the Law of the Jungle and the knowledge of people.

2. Because he protected both the jungle and the village.

6 Rewrite the following sentences:

1. After they had finished the project, the meeting started.

2. They were studying when the teacher entered the room.

3. I have never played football.

4. She had finished her homework before her friend arrived.

7 Complete the following dialog:

1. Why 2. protect (or save)

3. What 4. paper (or glass)

8 Write a paragraph of ONE HUNDRED:

Recycling is very important for protecting our environment and saving our planet. First, it helps to reduce the amount of rubbish in our streets and oceans. When we recycle materials like plastic, paper, and glass, we can use them again to make new things. This means we do not have to cut down as many trees or use up all our natural resources. Furthermore, recycling helps to reduce pollution, which keeps the air and water clean for animals and humans. If everyone starts recycling at home, we can make a big difference. We must work together to keep the Earth green and healthy for the future.

حمل الآن

مجاناً وحصرياً

المراجعة رقم (3)

الترم الثاني



Unit seven

My School Life

• **2. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: (2 Marks)**

1. A _____ is a long narrow passage in a building.
a. behavior b. hallway c. sneakers d. timetable
2. _____ are instructions that tell people what they must or must not do.
a. Sneakers b. Rulers c. Corridors d. Rules
3. _____ are comfortable shoes you wear for sports or walking.
a. Sneakers b. Pants c. Skirts d. Socks
4. _____ is the way someone acts towards others.
a. Safety b. Code c. Behavior d. Note
5. Something which is _____ not allowed to happen by rules or law.
a. positive b. forbidden c. useful d. wanted
6. A _____ is a fixed time in a school timetable during which a specific subject or activity is taught.
a. behavior b. hallway c. period d. timetable
7. _____ means in a way that works well and produces good results.
a. Carelessly b. Effectively c. Smoothly d. Quietly
8. To _____ means to control or direct something successfully.
a. behave b. move c. organize d. fail
9. To _____ means to plan and arrange things in order.
a. behave b. prepare c. show d. manage
10. _____ means in a calm, easy, and regular way.
a. Carelessly b. Effectively c. Smoothly d. Quietly
11. "Carefully" is opposite in meaning to _____.
a. quickly b. carelessly c. actively d. strongly
12. "Forbidden" is similar in meaning to _____.
a. safe b. banned c. respectful d. allowed
13. "Safe" is opposite in meaning to _____.
a. difficult b. simple c. stressed d. dangerous
14. "Healthy" can be replaced by _____.
a. sick b. weak c. nervous d. well
15. "Respectful" is opposite in meaning to _____.
a. disappointed b. disrespectful c. kind d. polite
16. "Active" is opposite in meaning to _____.
a. energetic b. careless c. lazy d. strong
17. "Confused" is similar in meaning to _____.
a. interested b. puzzled c. amazed d. clear
18. "Fixed" is opposite in meaning to _____.
a. stable b. simple c. flexible d. dangerous
19. "True" can be replaced by _____.
a. right b. weak c. nervous d. false
20. "Smoothly" is opposite in meaning to _____.
a. easily b. inefficiently c. quickly d. effectively
21. "Organized" can be replaced by _____.
a. easy b. messy c. arranged d. uncommon
22. "Wisely" is opposite in meaning to _____.
a. foolishly b. sensibly c. smoothly d. hardly
23. "Effectively" is similar in meaning to _____.
a. smoothly b. hardly c. unsuccessfully d. successfully

24. "Special" is the antonym of _____.
 a. unique b. similar c. ordinary d. huge
25. The words _____ and allowed are antonyms.
 a. safe b. forbidden c. quiet d. respectful
26. The suffix "_____" gives the adjective of the word "respect".
 a. -ment b. -er c. -ful d. -ion
27. To get the adjective from the word "health", we add the suffix "_____"
 a. -y b. -er c. -ful d. -ion
28. The suffix "_____" changes the word "product" into an adjective.
 a. -ment b. -ive c. -ful d. -ion
29. The prefix "_____" means to do again.
 a. un- b. re- c. dis- d. il-
30. We add the suffix "_____" to the word polite to get the adverb.
 a. -ing b. -ed c. -ly d. -ive
31. To get the adjective from the word "power", we add the suffix "_____"
 a. -y b. -er c. -ful d. -ion
32. The suffix "_____" changes the word "confuse" into an adjective.
 a. -ed b. -ive c. -ful d. -ion
33. The suffix "_____" gives the noun of the word "active".
 a. -ment b. -ity c. -ship d. -ion
34. We add the suffix _____ to the verb "move" to get the noun.
 a. -ly b. -ive c. -ment d. ed
35. The suffix "_____" gives the adverb of the word "smooth".
 a. -ment b. -able c. -ly d. -ness
36. To get the noun from the verb "responsible", we add the suffix "_____"
 a. -ship b. -able c. -ity d. -ness
37. We turn the verb "enjoy" into an adjective by adding the suffix _____.
 a. -ly b. -ive c. -y d. -able
38. To get the adverb from careful, we add the suffix _____.
 a. -ful b. -ly c. ing d. ed
39. My school has rules that help create a safe and _____ learning environment.
 a. respect b. respecting c. respects d. respectful
40. At school, students must follow the _____ code, classroom rules, behavior rules, and library rules.
 a. dress b. skirt c. shirt d. pant
41. Keeping school uniforms clean and tidy shows _____ in the school.
 a. proud b. pride c. disorder d. chaos
42. Students must arrive at school _____ time.
 a. at b. off c. on d. for
43. One important school rule is that students should _____ their hands before speaking.
 a. raise b. rise c. arise d. arouse
44. It is my _____ to clean my room every weekend.
 a. period b. responsibility c. self-control d. timetable
45. The school concert and picnic are fun _____.
 a. subjects b. events c. movements d. responsibilities
46. Students participate in different races on _____.
 a. Sports Day b. Science Fair c. lab book d. timetable
47. Our project won first prize at the _____.
 a. coat b. brush c. Science Fair d. subjects
48. Who will _____ the class party?
 a. review b. show c. organize d. prepare

• **3. Read and complete the text with the words in the box: (2 Marks)**

generations, making all allowed – respect – respected – forbidden – hallways

"Behavior rules are important at any school. Students must ① _____ teachers and each other, avoid running in the ② _____, and help keep the school clean. Cell phones are not ③ _____ in class, and eating or drinking inside classrooms is ④ _____."

smoothly – timetable – reviewed – foolish – self-control

"To have a productive school day, you must stay organized. Every morning, I check my ① _____ to know my classes and prepare my books. At school, I follow the rules and show ② _____ by listening to my teachers and not talking to friends during lessons. This helps everything go ③ _____. When I return home, I ④ _____ what I learned to remember the information. Being responsible makes my school life easier and more successful."

learn – principal – teach – line – attend

"We love our school. Our school ① _____ is very friendly. We stand in the morning ② _____ in our uniform. We ③ _____ all our classes. In P.E., we are very active in the gym. We also plan our work. Overall, school is fun. We ④ _____ new things every day."

Maybe – present – notice – teach – discuss

"We usually ① _____ problems in class. Yesterday, we had a service project to help the park. We sang songs while we worked. The broken gate is now fixed. ② _____ tomorrow we will ③ _____ our project. Did you ④ _____ our good work?"

manage – confused – review – duties – confusing

"I have to do many things every day. My daily ① _____ include cleaning the floors. I also ② _____ my chart for class. Sometimes I feel ③ _____, but my teacher is patient and helpful. After school, I go to the drama club or the computer lab. It is an excellent way to ④ _____ my time."

distractions – time – notebooks – interrupt – notes

"A typical school day can be very enjoyable if you follow a good routine. First, you must arrive at school on ① _____ to start your lessons. In class, it is important to listen carefully and take clear ② _____ to remember what the teacher says. You should respect your teachers and you shouldn't ③ _____ others while they are speaking. After school, review your lessons, do your homework, and organize your timetable. Finally, you shouldn't waste your time on ④ _____ if you want to succeed."

organize – wisely – organized – prepare – important

"A timetable shows the subjects for each period and helps students know what to bring and when to be ready. Having a timetable is very ① _____. It keeps students ② _____ and helps them manage their time ③ _____. For example, if you have Science first, you bring your lab book and coat. If you have Art later, you ④ _____ your colors and brushes. Teachers also follow the timetable, so every subject gets enough time."

4. Read the following text, then answer the questions: (7 Marks)

Reading is a useful and important habit in our modern life. We read books when we are alone or have free time. A lot of people prefer watching television but I like reading because it widens my mind. I can find new ideas and a lot of information which help me to make my life better. It gives me the chance to think and dream. Although we live in the age of computer, the internet and there is a television set in every house, we need to read books which are easier to carry and move with us everywhere. Try to read a book in the shade of a tree in a garden or a field and I am sure you will enjoy it very much."

1. **_____ people prefer watching TV.**
a. A few b. Much c. Many d. Little
2. **The underlined word "It" refers to _____**
a. computer b. the internet c. reading d. television
3. **Why is reading important and useful?**
4. **Where can you read a book?**
5. **Do you think that new technology may end the age of books one day?**

I'm a student in the second year at a prep school. My school is clean and beautiful. It is the biggest one in the town. I like it very much for many reasons. Firstly, I'm lucky to have good teachers, specially the teachers of English. Secondly, I can practise my hobbies in my school such as drawing, reading in its big library, playing music and playing football. Thirdly, all the students and I can learn how to use the computer and the internet. My school day starts at 8 o'clock in the morning and ends at 2 o'clock in the afternoon. Students don't go to school on Friday or Saturday every week. In short, I'm very proud of my school.

1. **The writer's school is a**
a. primary school b. prep school c. secondary school d. school for KG
2. **The writer and all students spend hours at school every day.**
a. 2 b. 4 c. 8 d. 6
3. **Why does the writer think himself lucky?**
4. **What are the hobbies that the writer can practise in this school?**
5. **What does the underlined word "It" refer to?**

In many schools, the timetable is one of the most important tools for managing the day. It tells students which subjects they have, when lessons begin, and what materials they should bring. Each morning, teachers review the timetable with their classes to make sure everyone is prepared. When changes happen—such as competitions, or special celebrations—students must adjust quickly. This helps them develop responsibility and problem-solving skills. The timetable also includes short breaks between lessons. These pauses allow students to rest, organize their notebooks, and mentally prepare for the next subject. Without these breaks, the school day would feel longer and more stressful. For many students, the timetable acts like a compass, guiding them through the day and helping them stay on track. It not only keeps the school running smoothly but also teaches students how to manage time effectively.

1. **What is one reason the timetable is compared to a "compass"?**
a. It shows students where to sit. b. It guides students through the school day.
c. It helps teachers grade homework. d. It explains school rules.
2. **According to the text, why are short breaks included in the timetable?**
a. To make the school day longer. b. To give teachers more planning time.
c. To help students rest and prepare. d. To replace regular lessons.
3. **What skills do students develop when they adjust to timetable changes?**
4. **What do teachers review each morning to ensure students are ready?**
5. **Why might the school day feel more stressful without breaks?**

• **5- STORY : Chapter 1 Founding in the jungle (4 Marks)**

• **5.a Write True (T) or False (F): (2 Marks)**

- | | | |
|---|----------|----------|
| 1. The animals believed that human didn't belong to the wild. | T | F |
| 2. The man cub was discovered by Shere Khan, the fierce tiger. | T | F |
| 3. Bagheera offered a freshly killed ox in exchange of the boy. | T | F |
| 4. Mowgli means "little frog". | T | F |
| 5. The baby boy was discovered by Father Wolf and Mother Wolf in their cave. | T | F |
| 6. Shere Khan, the tiger, wanted to protect the human child. | T | F |
| 7. Mother Wolf agreed to give the child to Shere Khan. | T | F |
| 8. Baloo and Bagheera supported Mother Wolf's decision to keep the boy. | T | F |
| 9. Bagheera offered the wolf pack the price of a freshly killed ox so they would accept Mowgli. | T | F |
| 10. The child was named "Mowgli," which means "little wolf." | T | F |

• **5.b Answer the following questions: (2 Marks)**

11. Where did the story take place?
12. How did the baby boy get lost in the jungle?
13. Where was the baby boy discovered?
14. What two animals supported Mother Wolf's decision?
15. What did Bagheera do to help the wolf pack accept the boy?
16. What group did the boy, Mowgli, become a part of?
17. Why do you think the author called Shere Khan's threat a "shadow" that remained?
18. What does the name "Mowgli" mean?
19. Who found the baby boy?
20. What does Baloo teach?
21. What did Shere Khan swear to do?

• **6. Rewrite the following sentences: (4 Marks)**

1. It's important to wake up early to be able to catch the school bus.	(should)
2. Don't forget to check your timetable every morning.	(Remember)
3. You shouldn't eat in the classroom.	(Don't)
4. Don't be late for school.	(Never)
5. If I were you, I'd make a study plan.	(should)
6. Don't talk loudly during class time.	(shouldn't)
7. If I were you, I would save some money for the journey.	(Save.....)
8. Good students wouldn't waste their time.	(shouldn't)
9. It's a good idea to help your parents at home.	(should...)
10. You are not allowed to take photos here.	(shouldn't)
11. You should wake up early so you aren't late for school.	(Wake.....)
12. You shouldn't forget your notes on the bus.	(Don't.....)
13. You shouldn't talk when the teacher is explaining.	(Don't.....)
14. If I were you I would listen carefully to my teacher.	(Listen.....)
15. It's advisable to do your homework every day.	(Do.....)
16. It is advisable to eat breakfast before school.	(should)
17. If I were you I would check my timetable every morning.	(should)
18. Students aren't allowed to talk loudly during class time.	(shouldn't)
19. I advise you to brush your teeth.	(should)
20. I advise you to see a doctor.	(should)
21. My advice is to have a study timetable.	(should)
22. Don't talk while the teacher is working in class.	(shouldn't)
23. Remember not to forget your bag on the school bus.	(Don't)
24. It's important to organize your time wisely.	(should)
25. It is very important to have your breakfast before going to school.	(Eat)

• 7. Complete the following dialog: (2 Marks)

Ahmed is asking Bahaa about the test.

Ahmed: Good morning! How are you today?

Bahaa: Fine, thanks.

Ahmed: Are you ready for the test?

Bahaa: I will ① _____ my notes in the morning ② _____ before class.

Ahmed: Good plan. Did you ③ _____ the new chart on the wall?

Bahaa: No, is there anything important on it?

Ahmed: It shows our ④ _____ for the whole week.

Bahaa: Ok. I'll go and see it.

Samy meets his friend Hani in the street.

Hani: I see you're in a hurry ① _____?

Samy: I'm going to the hospital.

Hani: ② _____?

Samy: To visit my uncle ③ _____.

Hani: Could I go with you, Samy?

Samy: Yes, ④ _____.

Yasser meets a tourist.

Yasser: Where do you come from?

Tourist: I ① _____ from England.

Yasser: How long will you ② _____ here?

Tourist: I'll stay here for two weeks.

Yasser: What places will you ③ _____?

Tourist: I will visit Luxor and Aswan.

Yasser: Have a nice ④ _____ in Egypt.

Tourist: Thank you.

Hazem and Ayman are talking about school rules.

Hazem: Hi Ayman! Why do we have so many school rules?

Ayman: Hi Hazem! ① _____ help keep us safe and organized.

Hazem: That is true. But what about our ② _____? It is very full.

Ayman: The timetable is important because it teaches us how to manage our time.

Hazem: I see. It tells us exactly when to study and when to have a ③ _____.

Ayman: Exactly! Without a timetable, the school day would be very messy.

Hazem: So, rules and timetables help us work better together.

Ayman: Yes, they help every ④ _____ succeed and stay safe.

• **8. Write a text of NIENTY (100) words on ...: (4 Marks)**

1. The Importance of School Rules

➤ **Guiding Words:**

- Discipline, respect, safety
- Learning, order, responsibility
- Teachers, students, cooperation
- Cleanliness, fairness, success

➤ **Guiding Questions:**

- Why are school rules important?
- How do rules keep students safe?
- How do rules improve learning?
- What happens when students follow rules?
- How do rules show respect for teachers and classmates?

2. The Activities You Did at School Last Week

➤ **Guiding Words:**

- Classes, lessons, homework
- Sports, games, library
- Projects, teamwork, creativity
- Fun, learning, achievement

➤ **Guiding Questions:**

- What subjects did you study last week?
- What activities did you enjoy most?
- Did you join any sports or games?
- What projects or teamwork did you do?
- How did these activities help you learn?

3. School Rules (4 sentences)

➤ **Guiding Words:**

- Respect, discipline, safety
- Cleanliness, cooperation, learning
- Teachers, classmates, responsibility
- Order, fairness, success

➤ **Guiding Questions:**

- What are some important school rules?
- Why should students follow them?
- How do rules make the school better?
- What values do rules teach students?

Unit Eight

Learn Smart, Learn Easy

• **2. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: (2 Marks)**

1. “_____” means not confident to talk to others.
a. Educational b. Focused c. Shy d. Funny
2. To _____ is to put things together.
a. replace b. engage c. participate d. combine
3. “_____” means focusing your mind on one thing.
a. Conclusion b. Concentration c. Information d. Solutions
4. “_____” means focusing your mind on one thing.
a. Calculation b. Cancellation c. Concentration d. Correction
5. _____ are the people who know a lot about something.
a. Players b. Experiments c. Administrators d. Experts
6. _____ means related to the mind and thinking.
a. Emotional b. Mental c. Physical d. Practical
7. _____ means related to the mind and thinking.
a. Mental b. Careful c. Physical d. Digital
8. The word “_____” means having real importance or purpose.
a. powerful b. interactive c. meaningful d. creative
9. To _____ is to take part in an activity.
a. participate b. combine c. handle d. motivate
10. To _____ is to understand other's feelings.
a. imagine b. empathize c. participate d. motivate
11. The word “_____” means involving active participation and communication.
a. creative b. powerful c. interactive d. anxious
12. “_____” means worried or nervous.
a. Joy b. Anxious c. Meaningful d. Powerful
13. To _____ is to form pictures or ideas in the mind about something.
a. imagine b. avoid c. explore d. empathize
14. Good concentration helps me understand the lesson. “_____” is similar in meaning to “concentration”.
a. Focus b. Distraction c. Growth d. Education
15. This game is very popular with children. “_____” is the opposite of “popular”.
a. Famous b. Well-known c. Known d. Unknown
16. Modern technology helps us learn faster. The word _____ is opposite to “modern”.
a. new b. traditional c. recent d. updated
17. The topic is familiar to me. The word “familiar” is similar in meaning to _____.
a. unknown b. strange c. known d. unfamiliar
18. Short breaks help me concentrate again. “_____” is an antonym of “concentrate”.
a. struggle b. distract c. entertain d. suit
19. I struggled to study this difficult lesson. “Struggle” is similar in meaning to _____.
a. try easily b. try hard c. relax d. sleep
20. The antonym of memorize is _____.
a. forget b. recall c. remind d. remember
21. I prefer to study in silence. “Silence” is antonym of _____.
a. peaceful b. calm c. quite d. noisy
22. Practice is effective for learning. The synonym of “effective” is _____.
a. ineffective b. focused c. energetic d. successful
23. My little daughter is shy. “Shy” is opposite of _____.
a. timid b. confident c. lazy d. noisy

24. The antonym of "smart" is _____.
a. intelligent b. clever c. stupid d. wise
25. The word "_____ " is similar in meaning to "fun".
a. boring b. difficult c. enjoyable d. calm
26. The antonym of "quiet" is _____.
a. easy b. calm c. noisy d. different
27. The word "smart" is similar in meaning to _____.
a. clever b. amusing c. energetic d. lazy
28. " _____ " is similar in meaning to "powerful".
a. Ineffective b. Powerless c. Useless d. Effective
29. The school trip was exciting for all students. The antonym of "exciting" is _____.
a. boring b. wonderful c. important d. interesting
30. Playing games in class builds my confidence. " _____ " is an antonym of "confidence".
a. Communication b. Participation c. Distrust d. Knowledge
31. The antonym of "meaningful" is _____.
a. important b. effective c. meaningless d. useful
32. I feel anxious before a big exam. "Anxious" is similar in meaning to _____.
a. worried b. various c. recent d. important
33. The suffix "-ly" changes the word "normal" into a/an _____.
a. noun b. verb c. adverb d. adjective
34. To get the adjective from the verb "create", we add the suffix _____.
a. -ful b. -ive c. -al d. -able
35. The suffix _____ changes the verb "manage" into a noun.
a. -ment b. -ion c. -ence d. -ition
36. To get the antonym of "familiar", we add the prefix _____.
a. ir- b. in- c. un- d. dis-
37. The suffix _____ turns the noun memory into a verb.
a. -ize b. -ing c. -ly d. -ed
38. The prefix _____ means to do again.
a. un- b. il- c. re- d. ir-
39. The suffix _____ turns the verb achieve into an adjective.
a. -able b. -ive c. -ly d. -ion
40. The suffix "-ion" changes the verb "motivate" into a/an _____.
a. noun b. adjective c. adverb d. preposition
41. To get the noun from the verb "concentrate", we add the suffix _____.
a. -ive b. -ion c. -tion d. -ly
42. The suffix _____ changes the verb "develop" into a noun.
a. -tion b. -ment c. -ion d. -ed
43. To get the adjective from the verb "effect", add the suffix _____.
a. -able b. -al c. -ive d. -ful
44. To change the verb "enjoy" into an adjective, we add the suffix _____.
a. -able b. -al c. -ive d. -ful
45. To get the adjective from the noun "education", we add the suffix _____.
a. -ar b. -er c. -al d. -ir
46. The suffix _____ changes the verb "differ" into an adjective.
a. -ant b. -able c. -ent d. -ful
47. The suffix _____ changes the noun "power" into an adjective.
a. -ly b. -ful c. -ive d. -able
48. Recent research shows that certain games can _____ concentration.
a. destroy b. release c. launch d. improve

• **3. Read and complete the text with the words in the box: (2 Marks)**

shy – interesting – having – smarter – important

"Many teachers now use games in their classrooms. Students learn better when they're ❶ _____ fun. Games can make difficult subjects like Math and Science more ❷ _____. They also help ❸ _____ students participate actively in lessons. So, can games make you ❹ _____? The answer seems to be yes – if you choose the right games and don't play too much!"

methods – powerful – smart learning – anxious – confidence

"A good classroom atmosphere is very important. It helps students feel calm and not ❶ _____. Interactive activities encourage everyone to participate actively. Teachers use creative ❷ _____ to make lessons meaningful. These methods build ❸ _____ in students and help them avoid feeling upset or shy. When students feel happy, they learn better. This shows the real value and importance of ❹ _____ in class."

atmosphere – recent – build – traditional – explore

"Our school is very modern because we use smart learning. This way of study is very different from the old, ❶ _____ learning. In our classroom, we do not just memorize long lists of facts. Instead, we use interactive tablets to ❷ _____ ideas and find new information. This technique helps us ❸ _____ confidence every day. The ❹ _____ in my class is always full of joy."

achievable – struggles – entertain – concentrate – visual

"Salma likes to draw diagrams to explain difficult lessons. This makes learning ❶ _____ and easier to remember. She studies in a quiet study environment because silence helps her ❷ _____. Sometimes she ❸ _____ with difficult topics like photosynthesis, but making a story or example helps. Understanding the process step by step is useful. These methods are ❹ _____ and keep me motivated to study regularly."

feedback – interesting – prepare – boring – make

"I like to mix different study methods to remember facts better. I ❶ _____ my own flashcards and diagrams. Sometimes lessons get ❷ _____, so I add colors, pictures, or even a small story to help. Using different techniques helps me remember new words and definitions. I also review my work with friends for ❸ _____, which improves my learning. These steps help me ❹ _____ for tests successfully."

memorize – diagram – equipment – concentrate – struggle

"In science class, we study photosynthesis. It is the way plants make food. To understand it, our teacher shows us a ❶ _____. This visual tool makes the knowledge easy to see. Some students ❷ _____ with the long definitions, but the teacher helps us. We use flashcards to ❸ _____ the facts. This way, we can ❹ _____ on the lesson and get high marks."

4. Read the following text, then answer the questions: (7 Marks)

Ramy was a smart but shy student. He felt anxious about speaking in class. His teacher, an expert in smart learning, gave him advice. She told him about interactive apps for language learning. These apps used stories to build confidence. When Ramy practiced at home, he could imagine he was the hero. Gradually, his pronunciation improved. He started to participate in group activities. He found that the interactive tasks in the apps developed his mental skills and memory, not just his language. He even began to empathize with the characters in the stories, understanding their emotions. This meaningful practice made him feel more confident. Ramy learned that games were not just for fun; they were powerful tools to help him connect with others and lose his fear.

1. **The main idea of the passage is _____ .**
a. building confidence b. playing for fun c. hard school subjects d. old learning methods
2. **The underlined word “meaningful” is similar in meaning to _____ .**
a. boring b. important c. difficult d. noisy
3. **What advice did Ramy’s teacher give him?**
4. **What does the underlined pronoun “She” refer to?**
5. **Do you think learning games can help shy students? Why/ Why not?**

When Sara moved to a new country, she felt anxious and alone. She struggled with the new language. The traditional method of repeating words made her feel bored. Her new teacher tried something different. They played games to practice pronunciation and learned simple phrases through songs. This interactive style created a safe atmosphere. Gradually, Sara could communicate basic feelings. She started to feel calm and confident. She learned that smart learning turns fear into joy.

1. **The interactive style created a _____ atmosphere.**
a. boring b. traditional c. safe d. silent
2. **Smart learning turns _____ into joy.**
a. fear b. fun c. games d. confidence
3. **What does the underlined pronoun “She” refer to?**
4. **Why did Sara feel anxious when she moved?**
5. **How did the teacher help Sara learn the language?**

Every student has a different learning style. Some prefer visual tools, while others like interactive group activities. Modern education uses digital learning to motivate students. This style is different from traditional methods because it is more interactive. Students can use flashcards on their phones or participate in learning games. These tools turn a boring lesson into an exciting one. It is important to combine knowledge with fun to make the information meaningful. When the process is enjoyable, students work harder and improve their results gradually.

1. **The passage is mainly about _____ .**
a. studying alone b. modern education styles
c. traditional learning d. useless flashcards
2. **The underlined word “their” refers to _____ .**
a. traditional methods b. results c. students d. group activities
3. **What does the underlined word “interactive” mean?**
4. **Why is it important to combine knowledge with fun?**
5. **Do you agree that digital learning is more effective than traditional methods? Why or why not?**

• **5- STORY : Chapter 2 The law of the jungle (4 Marks)**

• **5.a Write True (T) or False (F): (2 Marks)**

- | | | |
|--|---|---|
| 1. Bagheera's lessons included hiding and climbing. | T | F |
| 2. The Bandar-log made Mowgli their leader. | T | F |
| 3. Mowgli learned that loyalty and respect are parts of true friendship. | T | F |
| 4. Mowgli disliked his teachers because they were tough. | T | F |
| 5. The Bandar-log respected the Law of the Jungle. | T | F |
| 6. The monkeys kidnapped Mowgli and took him high into the trees. | T | F |
| 7. Baloo and Bagheera asked Kaa for help. | T | F |
| 8. The monkeys' city was well organized and quiet. | T | F |
| 9. Kaa helped save Mowgli using his strength. | T | F |
| 10. Baloo taught Mowgli the Law of the Jungle, including the warning cries of animals. | T | F |
| 11. The Bandar-log are monkeys who follow the jungle's rules. | T | F |
| 12. Baloo and Bagheera rescued Mowgli without any help. | T | F |
| 13. They fought the monkeys in the monkeys' ruined city. | T | F |
| 14. Kaa, the python, did not help Baloo and Bagheera in saving Mowgli. | T | F |
| 15. The adventure taught Mowgli that true friends show loyalty and respect. | T | F |
| 16. Mowgli liked his teachers although their lessons were tough. | T | F |
| 17. The monkeys took Mowgli deep into a cave. | T | F |

• **5.b Answer the following questions: (2 Marks)**

18. What important values did Baloo teach Mowgli?
19. Who helped Baloo and Bagheera save Mowgli?
20. What did Mowgli realize about the monkeys' promises?
21. What did Mowgli feel for his friends after he was saved?
22. Who scared the Bandar-log away with his coils?
23. Why was the Bandar-log described as chaotic?
24. Who were the true friends in this story? How do you know?
25. Why do you think Baloo taught Mowgli the cries of different animals?

• **6. Rewrite the following sentences: (4 Marks)**

1. While traditional methods work well, modern techniques engage students more.	(but)
2. Although he studied hard, he got low marks.	(However)
3. Games are fun, but they should also be educational.	(While)
4. While he was tired, he stayed up late to finish his homework.	(but)
5. She studied a lot, but she didn't get a high score.	(While)
6. I love sports. However, my brother loves music.	(but)
7. She was ill. She went to school.	(but)
8. Action games are fast. Puzzle games need concentration.	(While)
9. Hossam is very confident. He needs to practice more.	(However)
10. Research is difficult. However, it is effective for our development.	(but)
11. He got up early, but missed the school bus.	(While)
12. Although he was ill, he did his work well.	(but)
13. While technology helps learning, it can't replace good teachers.	(However)
14. Although he did a good job, he wasn't rewarded.	(but)
15. While fun methods work well, they require teacher training.	(However)
16. Although he did a good job, they didn't reward him.	(While)
17. I like video games. I don't play them every day.	(However)
18. Technology helps learning. Students still need books.	(While)
19. She is tired. She keeps studying.	(but)
20. The movie was long. It was interesting.	(However)
21. The game is fun. It takes a long time.	(but)
22. Group work is helpful. Students still need individual practice.	(While)
23. Educational games are effective. They cost a lot of money.	(but)
24. Students enjoy interactive lessons. Some prefer traditional methods.	(However)
25. Technology helps learning. It can't replace good teachers.	(While)

• **7. Complete the following dialog: (2 Marks)**

Ahmed and Bassem are talking about learning methods.

Ahmed: How do you remember new vocabulary?

Bassem: I usually use ❶ _____ with pictures.

Ahmed: That's a good ❷ _____! I will try that.

Bassem: ❸ _____ works for me is saying the words out loud too.

Ahmed: I find that helpful as well. My ❹ _____ is to practice a little every day. **Bassem:** That's smart.

Salma asks her teacher about learning apps.

Salma: Do you think educational apps are ❶ _____ learning?

Teacher: Yes, I believe they are ❷ _____. They help students practice new skills.

Salma: ❸ _____?

Teacher: Yes, they encourage everyone to participate.

Salma: Can using apps distract students sometimes?

Teacher: Yes, sometimes they ❹ _____.

Mariam and Sofia are discussing how to learn a long science process, like photosynthesis.

Mariam: How do you learn long processes for science?

Sofia: My ❶ _____ is to draw the steps.

Mariam: That's a good ❷ _____. What next?

Sofia: Then I explain each step out loud. This ❸ _____ you can find what you don't know.

Mariam: I see. Why ❹ _____ you use some tools to connect them?

Sofia: Yes, I use a short story to connect them.

Mariam: That's helpful. Thanks for the tips.

Adel and Hany are discussing video games.

Adel: Many people think video games are just for fun, but scientists believe games can make you ❶ _____!

Hany: Really? How can games help us with that?

Adel: Certain games, like puzzle and brain training games, improve ❷ _____ and problem-solving skills.

Hany: That sounds useful! So, teachers actually use games in ❸ _____ to make learning more interesting.

Adel: Yes, but experts warn that not all games are educational. You need to choose ❹ _____ carefully.

Marwan asks his father about using games in education

Marwan: Do you think learning games are useful at school?

Father: Yes, I believe they can improve ❶ _____.

Marwan: Do interactive ❷ _____ help students in class?

Father: Yes, they encourage ❸ _____.

Marwan: Can games sometimes ❹ _____ students?

Father: Yes, sometimes students lose focus when playing games.

• **8. Write a text of NIENTY (100) words on ...: (4 Marks)**

1. The Importance of Smart Learning

➤ **Guiding Words:**

- Technology, apps, online tools
- Fast, easy, modern, effective
- Skills, knowledge, creativity
- Future, success, improvement

➤ **Guiding Questions:**

- What is smart learning?
- How does technology make learning easier?
- Why is smart learning important for students?
- How does it improve skills and knowledge?
- How does smart learning prepare us for the future?

2. How to Study Effectively (Poster)

➤ **Guiding Words:**

- Plan, timetable, focus
- Reading, notes, practice
- Sleep, health, balance
- Success, discipline, motivation

➤ **Guiding Questions:**

- What steps help students study better?
- Why is having a timetable important?
- How does rest and health affect studying?
- What role do notes and practice play?
- How can motivation lead to success?

3. The Importance of Reading

➤ **Guiding Words:**

- Knowledge, imagination, learning
- Books, stories, history
- Fun, wisdom, culture
- Success, future, growth

➤ **Guiding Questions:**

- Why is reading important for students?
- How does reading improve knowledge and imagination?
- What kinds of books are useful?
- How does reading connect us to culture and history?
- How does reading help in success and growth?

Unit Nine

Jobs & Skills

• **2. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: (2 Marks)**

1. _____ are duties or tasks someone must do.
a. Qualifications b. Responsibilities c. Thoughts d. Feelings
2. _____ are studies or training needed for a job.
a. Tasks b. Jobs c. Qualifications d. Strengths
3. A _____ is the work a person does through life.
a. training b. career c. duty d. thought
4. _____ is the way people share ideas, thoughts, or feelings.
a. Communication b. Atmosphere c. Feedback d. Idea
5. The duties and tasks someone must do are called _____.
a. works b. responsibilities c. professions d. practices
6. _____ is when you feel happy and proud of what you did.
a. Interests b. Pressure c. Satisfaction d. Failure
7. A/An _____ refers to someone who employs workers.
a. employer b. employee c. interviewee d. reporter
8. _____ are the things you like or enjoy.
a. Interests b. Pressure c. Satisfaction d. Failure
9. _____ is what pushes you to do something and helps you keep going until you succeed.
a. Stress b. Disappointment c. Motivation d. Sadness
10. _____ is when you feel worried or under pressure.
a. Motivation b. Satisfaction c. Stress d. Health
11. The antonym of "disappointment" is _____.
a. satisfaction b. sadness c. frustration d. failure
12. The synonym of "wrong" is _____.
a. useful b. correct c. false d. right
13. The antonym of "creative" is _____.
a. artistic b. ordinary c. easy d. clever
14. The synonym of "motivation" is _____.
a. encouragement b. safety c. death d. disappointment
15. What is the opposite of "rewarding"?
a. satisfying b. useless c. enjoyable d. talented
16. The word _____ is an antonym of successful.
a. failing b. good c. accomplished d. talented
17. The word "ambitious" is similar in meaning to _____.
a. boring b. dull c. determined d. tiring
18. My job is long and tiring. The antonym of "tiring" is _____.
a. exhausting b. relaxing c. boring d. helpless
19. Be mindful when you use the knife. The synonym of "mindful" is _____.
a. useful b. tiring c. sleepy d. aware
20. Watching football is very exciting. The antonym of "exciting" is _____.
a. helpful b. boring c. easy d. shameful
21. Playing with fire is dangerous. The synonym of "dangerous" is _____.
a. risky b. safe c. dead d. valuable
22. The word "useful" is similar in meaning to _____.
a. useless b. helpful c. tiring d. harmful
23. The opposite of "dangerous" is _____.
a. risky b. unsafe c. safe d. exciting

24. The word "clear" is opposite in meaning to _____.
a. plain b. obvious c. confusing d. useful
25. To form the adverb of the word "great", we add the suffix _____.
a. -ion b. -ly c. -ful d. -ing
26. We add the suffix _____ to the word "happy" to get the noun.
a. -ly b. -ing c. -ness d. -ed
27. We can form the adjective from "create" by adding the suffix "_____".
a. -tion b. -ive c. -ly d. a&b
28. We add the prefix "_____" to form the opposite of "satisfaction".
a. un- b. im- c. ir- d. dis-
29. We add the suffix _____ to the word "success" to get the adjective.
a. -ly b. -able c. -ful d. -ion
30. Which suffix can turn "response" into an adjective?
a. -d b. -ible c. -ing d. -ive
31. Which suffix turns "reward" into an adjective?
a. -able b. -ed c. -ing d. -ive
32. We add the suffix _____ to the word "excite" to get an adjective.
a. -er b. -ive c. -ee d. -ing
33. To form the adjective of the word "mind", we add the suffix _____.
a. -ion b. -ive c. -ful d. -ing
34. We add the suffix "ous" to the word "danger" to form a/an _____.
a. noun b. verb c. adjective d. adverb
35. We can form the noun from "employ" when we add the suffix "_____".
a. -ee b. -er c. -or d. a&b
36. We add the prefix "_____" to form a verb from the word "sure".
a. en- b. in- c. il- d. on
37. An engineer's job profile involves ensuring _____ in workshops and factories.
a. safe b. save c. safety d. saving
38. Job profiles highlight _____ such as degrees, certificates or technical training.
a. skills b. qualifications c. document d. improvement
39. Understanding job profiles helps young people _____ their future career.
a. complete b. combine c. choose d. conclude
40. Bad weather _____ us badly.
a. effects b. affects c. affections d. effect
41. We should depend _____ ourselves to achieve our goals.
a. in b. on c. at d. with
42. The mobile is connected _____ the charger.
a. with b. to c. by d. out
43. Let's _____ that poor man.
a. helps b. help c. helped d. helping
44. Before _____ a decision, you should think well.
a. doing b. making c. going d. spending
45. I spend my free time _____ stories.
a. read b. reads c. reading d. is reading
46. The teacher's kind words gave the students strong _____ to work harder.
a. stress b. motivation c. disappointment d. health
47. Reading and playing sports are my main _____ in my free time.
a. decisions b. interests c. sadness d. stress
48. Good education creates better job _____ for young people in the future.
a. satisfaction b. opportunities c. motivation d. sadness

• **3. Read and complete the text with the words in the box: (2 Marks)**

leadership – degrees – communication – marks – highlight

"Job profiles often mention the specific skills needed, such as ① _____, teamwork, problem-solving, and sometimes ② _____. They also ③ _____ qualifications, like university ④ _____, certificates, or technical training."

motivation – explore – opportunities – disappointment – stress

"Learning is a long journey that needs strong ① _____. Sometimes, students face a lot of ② _____ because of exams and homework. If they do not get high grades, they might feel ③ _____. However, they should not give up. School is a great place to explore new subjects and hobbies. By working hard, students can find many ④ _____ to grow and reach their dream jobs in the future."

rewarding – successful – challenging – skilled – responsible

"Good management is very important in any team project. A ① _____ and ambitious student can help guide others and achieve goals. Working on a ② _____ task can be hard, but it is also ③ _____ when the team succeeds. Creative ideas make projects more interesting, and ④ _____ students can solve problems easily."

ambitious – lazy – rewarding – responsible – creative

"Choosing a career is a big step in life. If you are an ① _____ person, you will work hard to reach your goals. You should not be lazy because success needs a lot of effort. Being ② _____ helps you make the right decisions about your future. A ③ _____ job, like art or design, allows you to express your ideas. In the end, finding a ④ _____ career will make you feel happy and proud."

relaxing – communication – qualifications – tiring – mindful

"Ahmed was excited about applying for a new job after finishing university. He updated his online profile carefully before sending the application. During the interview, the manager focused on his ① _____ skills and how well he could work with others. Although the work was sometimes ② _____, Ahmed stayed ③ _____ of his duties because his strong ④ _____ helped him succeed."

satisfaction – decision – stress – stressed – growth

"Work plays a vital role in life. Choosing the wrong job can cause ① _____, and disappointment. However, the right choice can bring success and personal ② _____, and long-term ③ _____. Therefore, students should carefully explore options before making a final ④ _____ about their future."

challenging – responsibilities – successful – rewarding – ambitious

"I want to be a teacher in the future. It's a very ① _____ job because you have to help students every day. I know it will be ② _____, but I am ③ _____ and ready to work hard. Teachers have many important ④ _____, such as teaching and caring for students. I believe being a teacher is a truly ⑤ _____ career."

4. Read the following text, then answer the questions: (7 Marks)

Doctors are important because they look after people. Doctors are people who take care of others and help them get well when they are sick. Doctors help sick people get better by giving them medicine. They work in hospitals. They are helpful. To be a doctor, you should work hard. You should like working with people and helping others. You should be kind. If you aren't kind, people won't love you.

1. **If you aren't a kind doctor, people will _____ you.**
a. love b. like c. dislike d. admire
2. **The underlined word "They" refers to _____.**
a. doctors b. patients c. nurses d. farmers
3. **What do you think of the doctor's job?**
4. **Where do doctors work?**
5. **What does the doctor's job require?**

A job profile gives a brief and clear explanation of what a person does at work, including their skills and duties. It works as a guide to help employers and employees understand what is required in a specific job. For example, a teacher's job profile includes helping students learn, preparing lessons, explaining ideas clearly, and supporting learners. In contrast, a mechanical engineer's profile focuses on solving technical problems, testing machines, and ensuring safety in factories. A nurse's role involves caring for patients, giving medicine correctly, and assisting doctors during treatment. Job profiles also list important skills like communication, teamwork, and problem-solving, as well as qualifications such as degrees or training. Understanding job profiles helps young people choose careers that match their interests and future goals.

1. **What is the main idea of the passage?**
a. Different places of work b. The importance of job profiles
c. How students choose subjects d. Problems at work
2. **The underlined word "role" in the passage means _____.**
a. game b. job c. rule d. place
3. **What are two duties mentioned in a mechanical engineer's job profile?**
4. **What does the underlined word "It" refer to?**
5. **Why is it important for young people to understand job profiles before choosing a career?**

In the future, I hope to work as a nurse. I want this job because I enjoy helping people and making them feel safe. Nurses have many important duties. They check patients, give medicine, and talk to families. The job can be busy, and sometimes there is stress, but I believe the work is meaningful. I also like that nurses can work in many places, such as hospitals, clinics, and schools. There are many opportunities to learn new skills and meet different people every day. My goal is to study hard and get the training I need. I know the job will not always be easy, but I will feel satisfaction when I can help someone get better. That is why this future job is important to me.

1. **Why does the writer want to be a nurse?**
a) Because the job is easy b) Because they enjoy helping people
c) Because nurses travel a lot d) Because they want to work alone
2. **Where can nurses work?**
a) Only in hospitals b) Only in schools c) In many different places d) Only at home
3. **What duties do nurses have?**
4. **Where does the writer want to work in the future?**
5. **Why is this future job important to the writer?**

5- STORY : Chapter 3 The SECRET OF FIRE (4 Marks)

• 5.a Write True (T) or False (F): (2 Marks)

- | | | |
|--|---|---|
| 1. Shere Khan whispered lies to the wolves. | T | F |
| 2. Mowgli took burning coal from the jungle. | T | F |
| 3. Bagheera advised Mowgli to learn about fire. | T | F |
| 4. Mowgli used fire to drive away the wolves. | T | F |
| 5. Shere Khan accepted Mowgli living among the animals. | T | F |
| 6. Mowgli learned about fire after visiting a nearby village. | T | F |
| 7. Bagheera warned Mowgli that he would have to face Shere Khan one day. | T | F |
| 8. At the wolf council, Shere Khan supported Mowgli staying in the jungle. | T | F |
| 9. Mowgli asked the villagers to give him fire. | T | F |
| 10. Mowgli stole a pot of burning coals and protected it carefully. | T | F |
| 11. Fire was the secret weapon that scared Shere Khan. | T | F |
| 12. The wolf pack was torn between fear and loyalty. | T | F |
| 13. Mowgli felt happy and proud after defeating Shere Khan. | T | F |
| 14. Bagheera said that humans are weaker than the jungle animals. | T | F |

• 5.b Answer the following questions: (2 Marks)

15. Who could not accept Mowgli living among the animals?
16. What did Shere Khan whisper to the wolf pack?
17. Who warned Mowgli about facing Shere Khan?
18. Where did Mowgli get the fire from?
19. What did Mowgli hold up to drive Shere Khan back?
20. Why did some wolves start doubting Mowgli's place in the jungle?
21. How did Mowgli use his knowledge of humans to face Shere Khan?
22. Why did Mowgli feel sad after defeating Shere Khan?
23. How can Mowgli's actions teach readers about solving problems?

• **6. Rewrite the following sentences: (4 Marks)**

1. The traffic was heavy, so he arrived late.	(because)
2. We stayed at home because the streets were crowded.	(as a result)
3. She didn't feel well because she was tired.	(so)
4. He trained hard; therefore, he improved his skills.	(since)
5. We missed the train as we got up late.	(so)
6. Since it was raining heavily, the match was cancelled.	(therefore)
7. The streets were full of water, so we couldn't go out.	(because)
8. He succeeded as he studied hard.	(as a result)
9. They played well, therefore, they won the cup.	(because)
10. We didn't go to school due to the heavy rain.	(since)
11. It's a good idea to make a study plan.	(should)
12. Why don't you have a regular study routine?	(If)
13. I didn't have enough money, so I didn't buy the phone.	(Therefore)
14. He was very tired; as a result, he went to bed early.	(Since)
15. He didn't come to school because he was ill.	(so)
16. I was tired so I went to bed early.	(since)
17. The streets were wet because it rained.	(therefore)
18. She studied hard so she passed the exam.	(because)
19. We stayed at home because it was raining.	(as a result)
20. The mechanic fixed the car quickly, so the customer was happy.	(because)
21. Since the doctor was busy, the nurse helped the patients.	(so)
22. He missed the bus because he woke up late.	(so)
23. She was happy so she smiled all day.	(because)
24. They didn't play the match because it was raining.	(therefore)
25. I didn't understand the lesson so I asked the teacher.	(since)

• **7. Complete the following dialog: (2 Marks)**

Ahmed and Sara are speaking about giving career advice.

Ali: I am really confused about my future. What should I do?

Sara: It's a good ❶ _____ to start by thinking about your favorite hobbies.

Ali: I love technology and solving ❷ _____, but I don't know which job is best.

Sara: ❸ _____ don't you think about computer programming? It suits your skills.

Ali: That sounds exciting, but I'm worried about the difficult exams.

Sara: ❹ _____ I were you, I would study a little every day to avoid stress.

Ali: You are right. Should I ask my teacher for more information?

Sara: Yes, you should ask for advice to explore all your opportunities.

Fatma and Karma debating about Choosing a Job

Fatma: I'm confused about my future job. What is more important: skills or interests?

Karma: ❶ _____! If you like your job, you will enjoy it every day.

Fatma: True. I love nature. What can I be?

Karma: You could be an environmental ❷ _____.

Fatma: Nice. But my sister is great at organizing. What about her?

Karma: She could be an event planner or an office ❸ _____.

Fatma: Are values important when choosing a job?

Karma: Of course. Values make you feel proud. When your job matches your ❹ _____, you feel satisfied.

Fatma: Thanks, Karma! A good career must match who we are.

Mona and Farida are talking about their school routine.

Mona: Do you go to school every day?

Farida: ❶ _____.

Mona: ❷ _____?

Farida: I have five lessons every day.

Mona: When do you return home?

Farida: ❸ _____?

Mona: No, I usually do my homework in the evening.

Farida: ❹ _____.

Mona: Thank you.

A student and a Teacher are talking about Career Motivation

Student: I have no motivation for choosing a career.

Teacher: What ❶ _____ do you have?

Student: I feel stress when I think about my future.

Teacher: There are many ❷ _____, so take your time.

Student: I feel ❸ _____ when things go wrong.

Teacher: Where do you think you can find more ❹ _____?

Student: I don't know what to do.

Teacher: You can start with small activities and keep trying.

• **8. Write a text of NIENTY (100) words on ...: (4 Marks)**

1. How to Develop Your Skills

➤ **Guiding Words:**

- Practice, learning, training
- Reading, courses, improvement
- Patience, discipline, effort
- Success, growth, future

➤ **Guiding Questions:**

- What skills do you want to develop?
- How can practice improve your skills?
- Why is patience important in skill development?
- What role does reading or training play?
- How do skills help in success and future life?

2. Your Future Job (4 sentences)

➤ **Guiding Words:**

- Dream, career, responsibility
- Skills, success, ambition
- Helping, working, achievement
- Pride, future, plan

➤ **Guiding Questions:**

- What job do you want in the future?
- Why do you want this job?
- What skills are needed for it?
- How will this job make you proud?

3. How to Choose Your Future Job (Poster)

➤ **Guiding Words:**

- Interest, skills, passion
- Education, training, opportunities
- Responsibility, success, future
- Guidance, planning, ambition

➤ **Guiding Questions:**

- What factors help in choosing a future job?
- Why is interest and passion important?
- How does education prepare you for a career?
- What role does guidance from teachers or parents play?
- How can planning lead to success?

March General Revision On Units Seven, Eight And Nine

• **2. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: (2 Marks)**

1. She can _____ her work and her hobbies well.
a. show b. manage c. review d. lose
2. The team worked _____ and finished early.
a. later b. effectively c. badly d. foolishly
3. We have one _____ left before the final exam.
a. period b. movement c. responsibility d. coat
4. The _____ manages the school effectively.
a. maybe b. notice c. principal d. service
5. I felt _____ by the difficult instructions.
a. friendly b. confused c. active d. patient
6. Students stand in the _____ before class starts.
a. gym b. uniform c. morning line d. chart
7. All students must wear a school _____.
a. duty b. uniform c. club d. song
8. Brushing your teeth is a _____ habit.
a. friendly b. monthly c. daily d. overall
9. We play football in _____ class.
a. P.E. b. drama c. computer d. daily
10. My friend is very _____ and shares his pencils.
a. helpful b. daily c. helplessness d. foolish
11. The school party was really _____.
a. fixed b. fun c. service d. patient
12. Students perform a _____ by cleaning the garden.
a. uniform b. plan c. service d. review
13. Our flat is on the fifth _____.
a. gym b. duties c. songs d. floor
14. Our school has a large _____ for sports.
a. computer lab b. drama club c. gym d. morning line
15. A good teacher is _____ and waits for students to understand.
a. fun b. nervous c. patient d. angry
16. My new classmate is very _____ and always says hello.
a. confused b. friendly c. fixed d. daily
17. I joined the _____ to act in plays.
a. gym b. morning line c. drama club d. computer lab
18. The games that _____ fun with education are the best learning ones.
a. complete b. combine c. complain d. conclude
19. I need to _____ all the new vocabulary for the test.
a. imagine b. empathize c. participate d. memorize
20. The new English app is very _____ ; it lets students talk and play learning games together.
a. interactive b. traditional c. anxious d. natural
21. Before the exam, many students feel _____ and can't sleep well.
a. calm b. relaxed c. anxious d. creative
22. Helping others makes our lives more _____ and full of purpose.
a. shy b. boring c. anxious d. meaningful
23. Close your eyes and _____ you are walking on the moon!
a. memorize b. imagine c. connect d. avoid

24. Reading books gives us more _____ about the world.
a. knowledge b. pronunciation c. phrases d. techniques
25. Parents should teach children good _____ from a young age.
a. atmosphere b. roles c. values d. tools
26. A good teacher can turn a boring lesson _____ an exciting one.
a. onto b. off c. into d. for
27. We learn languages to improve our _____ with others.
a. values b. culture c. feelings d. communication
28. It's important to _____ with your friends when they are sad or upset.
a. avoid b. imagine c. empathize d. repeat
29. Parents encourage their children to move _____ their goals.
a. towards b. for c. with d. at
30. I use _____ to study new words.
a. photosynthesis b. documentaries c. trips d. flashcards
31. Clear _____ help me understand lessons well.
a. time management b. definitions c. schedule d. motivation
32. The teacher draws a _____ on the board to explain the photosynthesis process.
a. flashcard b. study c. diagram d. schedule
33. I _____ achievable goals to avoid feeling stressed.
a. draw b. struggle c. set d. do
34. Too much homework can cause a lot of _____ for students.
a. happiness b. stress c. satisfaction d. interests
35. He felt great _____ when his team lost the final match.
a. motivation b. disappointment c. happiness d. pleasure
36. He is very _____; everyone can trust him with important tasks.
a. responsible b. creative c. careless d. boring
37. She was _____ to achieve her dream of becoming an engineer.
a. lazy b. determined c. careless d. unskilled
38. She is very _____ at solving problems.
a. good b. keen c. lay d. new
39. Completing this project was very _____; I learned a lot.
a. rewarding b. disappointing c. stressful d. lazy
40. He believes _____ teamwork for success.
a. in b. at c. on d. for
41. The _____ environmental scientist guided the community to protect nature.
a. teaching b. cultural c. industrial d. environmental
42. The word "ambitious" means _____.
a. unmotivated b. determined c. lazy d. careless
43. We should teach our children the _____ of our society.
a. values b. matches c. failures d. worries
44. A job that is _____ makes you feel happy.
a. bored b. rewarding c. tired d. careless
45. You should choose your _____ carefully to enjoy it.
a. career b. failure c. stress d. problem
46. Choosing your career is described as a/an _____ decision.
a. easy b. unimportant c. important d. quick
47. As a team leader, he has many _____ at work.
a. games b. responsibilities c. holidays d. rewards
48. She updated her online _____ before applying for the job.
a. password b. profile c. background d. career

• **3. Read and complete the text with the words in the box: (2 Marks)**

pride – library – sneakers – uniform – proud

"At my school, students must follow the dress code, classroom rules, behavior rules, and ① _____ rules. The dress code requires students to wear the school ② _____ every day. Jeans and ③ _____ are not allowed. It is also important to keep uniforms clean and tidy to show ④ _____ in the school."

hallways – allowed – forbidden – respect – respectful

"At my school, students must follow the dress code, classroom rules, behavior rules, and library rules. Behavior rules are important. Students must ① _____ teachers and each other, avoid running in the ② _____, and help keep the school clean. Cell phones are not ③ _____ in class, and eating or drinking inside classrooms is ④ _____."

arrive – allowed – reach – raise – carefully

"At my school, students must follow the dress code, classroom rules, behavior rules, and library rules. In the classroom, students should ① _____ on time. They must listen ② _____ to their teachers and classmates. Talking while the teacher is speaking is not ③ _____. Students should ④ _____ their hands before speaking."

goals – motivate – handle – memory – balance

"Research shows that learning games are effective in education. Brain training games help improve concentration, ① _____ skills, and mental focus. Many experts believe these games ② _____ students to participate actively and become smarter. However, teachers should ③ _____ digital learning with traditional methods to support real life learning and achieve clear ④ _____."

communication – qualifications – facilitate – dangerous – useful

"A job profile is a short but clear description of a person's work. It explains the skills and responsibilities needed for a job. Good ① _____ skills are important in most careers. Job profiles also highlight the ② _____ required, such as degrees or training. They help employers ③ _____ learning and development. Understanding job profiles is very ④ _____ for young people planning their future."

culture – memorize – positive – grammar

"Today, schools around the world are moving toward smart learning. This modern way of education uses digital tools, songs, and stories to make lessons more exciting. Singing is not only fun – it also helps with ① _____ and pronunciation. When students sing educational songs, they remember vocabulary and ② _____ more easily. Stories are another powerful tool in smart learning. Through stories, students learn about values, emotions, and ③ _____. Teachers often use songs and stories to create a ④ _____ atmosphere in the classroom where learning is enjoyable."

• **4. Read the following text, then answer the questions: (7 Marks)**

Today, many schools are adopting smart learning. This modern method uses digital tools, songs, and stories to make lessons more **engaging**. Instead of memorizing facts, students explore ideas creatively and interactively. Singing educational songs helps students improve memory, pronunciation, and focus, while also building confidence and creating a positive classroom atmosphere. Stories teach values, emotions, and culture, and encourage listening, reading, and speaking skills. By combining music and storytelling, teachers make lessons enjoyable and meaningful. Students can connect classroom knowledge to real-life situations, think critically, and express themselves more confidently. Smart learning turns classrooms into spaces full of creativity, learning, and joy.

1. What is the main purpose of smart learning?

- a) to make students memorize facts faster b) to make lessons more creative and enjoyable
c) to reduce school hours d) to replace teachers

2. According to the text, songs in the classroom help students to _____ .

- a) sleep better b) improve memory and pronunciation
c) do physical exercises d) complete homework faster

3. What skills do stories help students practice?

4. How does smart learning connect knowledge to real life?

5. What does the word “engaging” most likely mean in the text?

Every student has a different learning style. Some prefer visual tools, while others like **interactive** group activities. Modern education uses digital learning to motivate students. This style is different from traditional methods because it is more interactive. Students can use flashcards on their phones or participate in learning games. These tools turn a boring lesson into an exciting one. It is important to combine knowledge with fun to make the information meaningful. When the process is enjoyable, students work harder and improve **their** results gradually.

1. The passage is mainly about _____ .

- a. studying alone b. modern education styles
c. traditional learning d. useless flashcards

2. The underlined word “their” refers to _____ .

- a. traditional methods b. results c. students d. group activities

3. What does the underlined word “interactive” mean?

4. Why is it important to combine knowledge with fun?

5. Do you agree that digital learning is more effective than traditional methods? Why or why not?

Doctors are important because they look after people. Doctors are people who take care of others and help them get well when they are sick. Doctors help sick people get better by giving them medicine. They work in hospitals. **They** are helpful. To be a doctor, you should work hard. You should like working with people and helping others. You should be kind. If you aren't kind, people won't love you.

1. If you aren't a kind doctor, people will _____ you.

- a. love b. like c. dislike d. admire

2. The underlined word "They" refers to _____ .

- a. doctors b. patients c. nurses d. farmers

3. What do you think of the doctor's job?

4. Where do doctors work?

5. What does the doctor's job require?

• **6. Rewrite the following sentences: (4 Marks)**

1. I advise you not to talk loudly during class time.	(shouldn't)
2. My advice is not to eat so much junk food.	(shouldn't)
3. It isn't a good idea to walk alone at night.	(shouldn't)
4. Be kind to your classmates.	(should)
5. You should go to bed early.	(Go)
6. You shouldn't cross the road here.	(Don't)
7. Don't shout in the library.	(shouldn't)
8. It's important to study for the exam.	(should)
9. You shouldn't be rude to others.	(Never)
10. Fun games take more time to prepare. Teachers see better results.	(but)
11. Games improve memory. Not all games are educational.	(However)
12. Stories make learning fun. Some students prefer facts and numbers.	(While)
13. Technology engages students. Schools need proper equipment.	(but)
14. Fun methods work well. They require teacher training.	(but)
15. Many schools want to buy new technology. Sometimes it is difficult.	(However)
16. She worked very hard. She didn't pass the exam.	(However)
17. I use videos and interactive apps. I make sure they support the lesson and do not distract students.	(however)
18. The shop was closed because it was a holiday.	(as a result)
19. He was very tired so he went to sleep early.	(because)
20. She didn't study well because she was ill.	(so)
21. The road was blocked so we arrived late.	(since)
22. The weather was very stormy, so the plane couldn't take off.	(because)
23. She practiced every day; therefore, she won the competition.	(Since)
24. I forgot my wallet, so I couldn't pay for the meal.	(As)
25. Because the bridge was old, it was closed for repairs.	(Therefore)

• **7. Complete the following dialog: (2 Marks)**

Mona and Heba talking about a preparatory school.

Mona: We have many rules that help keep the school safe and respectful.

Heba: Really? What rule do you think is the most ❶ _____?

Mona: I think the dress code is very important as students must wear the school ❷ _____ every day.

Heba: That makes sense. I also try to follow the classroom rules, especially raising my ❸ _____ before speaking.

Mona: Yes, and in the library, we must be quiet and return every book on ❹ _____.

Heba: I agree. Good behavior really makes the school better for everyone.

Nada and Huda are talking about dream jobs.

Nada: Hi, Huda. What are you doing?

Huda: Hi, Nada. I'm reading about my ❶ _____ job.

Nada: What is it?

Huda: I want to be a computer ❷ _____.

Nada: ❸ _____ do you choose this job?

Huda: Because I like problem ❹ _____ and working with technology.

Nada: I hope you get your dream job.

Huda: Thank you.

Ahmed and Karim are talking about job profiles.

Ahmed: What is your dream job, Karim?

Karim: I want to be a ❶ _____. I want to write news stories.

Ahmed: That sounds cool! What else does a journalist do?

Karim: I would interview people from different ❷ _____ to hear their stories.

Ahmed: Do you think the work will be ❸ _____?

Karim: No, I think my job is exciting because every day is different.

Ahmed: Is it always ❹ _____ to be a journalist?

Karim: No. It can be dangerous when I report fires or accidents.

Hazem and Ayman are talking about school rules.

Hazem: Hi Ayman! Why do we have so many school rules?

Ayman: Hi Hazem! ❶ _____ help keep us safe and organized.

Hazem: That is true. But what about our ❷ _____? It is very full.

Ayman: The timetable is important because it teaches us how to manage our time.

Hazem: I see. It tells us exactly when to study and when to have a ❸ _____.

Ayman: Exactly! Without a timetable, the school day would be very messy.

Hazem: So, rules and timetables help us work better together.

Ayman: Yes, they help every ❹ _____ succeed and stay safe.

• **8. Write a text of NIENTY (100) words on ...: (4 Marks)**

1. Your School Day

➤ **Guiding Words:**

- Morning, classes, break
- Teachers, friends, lessons
- Lunch, activities, homework
- Fun, learning, routine

➤ **Guiding Questions:**

- What time does your school day start?
- What subjects do you study?
- What do you do during breaks?
- How do you spend time with friends?
- How does your school day end?

2. The Importance of Technology

➤ **Guiding Words:**

- Computers, internet, phones
- Work, study, communication
- Modern, fast, progress
- Future, success, development

➤ **Guiding Questions:**

- Why is technology important in daily life?
- How does technology help in study and work?
- How does it improve communication?
- What role does technology play in progress?
- How does technology prepare us for the future?

3. The Job of a Doctor

➤ **Guiding Words:**

- Health, patients, care
- Medicine, treatment, responsibility
- Knowledge, skills, dedication
- Service, respect, importance

➤ **Guiding Questions:**

- What does a doctor do?
- How do doctors help patients?
- Why is their job important?
- What qualities should a doctor have?
- How does society respect doctors?

Unit Ten

Storytelling

• **2. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: (2 Marks)**

1. Our city has changed totally over the last three _____.
a. hours b. days c. decades d. months
2. The word "precious" refers to something valuable and _____.
a. cheap b. inexpensive c. expensive d. ordinary
3. It really takes _____ to apologize and admit our mistakes.
a. value b. courage c. thinking d. achievement
4. The colors of my old clothes have _____ over the years.
a. rewarded b. appeared c. renewed d. faded
5. When I read an interesting story, my eyes move _____ the lines very quickly.
a. across b. about c. by d. for
6. _____ is a strong quality that helps you face danger or fear.
a. Violence b. Courage c. Coward d. Curiosity
7. A _____ is a period of ten years.
a. century b. age c. decade d. days
8. Something that is very valuable or expensive is described as _____.
a. precious b. faded c. curious d. cheap
9. _____ means being thankful for someone's help or kindness.
a. Courage b. Gratitude c. Promise d. Generation
10. _____ is a strong agreement to do or not to do something.
a. Disagreement b. Curiosity c. Promise d. Theft
11. The antonym of 'cruel' is _____.
a. kind b. harsh c. mean d. heartless
12. The synonym of 'happiness' is _____.
a. misery b. delight c. sadness d. unhappiness
13. To form the adverb of the word 'comfortable' we add the suffix _____.
a. -ce b. -ly c. -ive d. -un
14. We add the suffix _____ to the word 'patient' to form a noun.
a. -ce b. -ly c. -ive d. -un
15. We can form the adjective from 'create' by adding the suffix _____.
a. -ive b. -ce c. -ed d. a & b
16. We add the prefix _____ to form the opposite of 'kind'.
a. un- b. im- c. des- d. dis-
17. Can you _____ your homework before dinner?
a. do b. dream c. turn d. search
18. She always _____ about becoming a doctor when she grows up.
a. run b. go c. dream d. made
19. The teacher asked her to _____ her tasks carefully.
a. do b. go c. turn d. search
20. The thief tried to run _____ from the police last night.
a. away b. out c. into d. of
21. She asked him to _____ for the lost book in the library.
a. search b. dream c. run d. turn
22. Some people are very _____ and treat others badly.
a. cruel b. kind c. servant d. party
23. The _____ worked hard to complete all the tasks on time.
a. slippers b. cruel c. servant d. stepsisters

24. A kind _____ can help people in unexpected and kind ways.
a. slippers b. thief c. cruel d. fairy
25. We all enjoyed the _____ held at the community center last weekend.
a. party b. slippers c. midnight d. fairy tale
26. The clock struck _____ and everyone knew it was time to leave.
a. midnight b. slippers c. stepsisters d. party
27. It is not surprising that they lost. The synonym of "surprising" is _____.
a. expected b. amazing c. normal d. ordinary
28. He saw the sadness on her face. The antonym of "sadness" is _____.
a. sorrow b. grief c. happiness d. unhappiness
29. I feel hopeful that we'll win. "Hopeful" can be replaced by _____.
a. optimistic b. hopeless c. pessimistic d. doubtful
30. The antonym of "calm" is _____.
a. relaxed b. peaceful c. nervous d. quiet
31. The synonym of "nervous" is _____.
a. anxious b. calm c. relaxed d. confident
32. The antonym of "hopeful" is _____.
a. optimistic b. confident c. hopeless d. positive
33. To form the opposite of the word agree, we add the prefix _____.
a. re- b. un- c. dis- d. in-
34. To form an adjective from the noun nerve, we add the suffix _____.
a. -ful b. -ing c. -ly d. -ous
35. To form the adverb of the word polite, we add the suffix _____.
a. -ly b. -ful c. -ous d. -ing
36. To form an adjective from the noun hope, we add the suffix _____.
a. -ful b. -ness c. -ly d. -ous
37. To form an adjective from the noun surprise, we add the suffix _____.
a. -ly b. -ing c. -ful d. -ous
38. He worked hard to achieve _____ in his career.
a. success b. voyage c. choice d. dangers
39. She has a natural _____ for playing the piano beautifully.
a. talent b. show c. encouragement d. partner
40. The performers gave a fantastic _____ at the festival.
a. show b. talent c. sailor d. express
41. The audience stood up to _____ loudly after the performance.
a. clap b. manage c. sail d. dangers
42. His best friend is also his _____ in the dance competition.
a. partner b. encouragement c. talent d. choice
43. The _____ roared loudly in the forest.
a. lion b. mouse c. sailor d. partner
44. A small _____ ran across the kitchen floor.
a. action b. mouse c. talent d. clap
45. Making the right _____ can affect your future.
a. voyage b. success c. choice d. dangers
46. The _____ prepared the ship for a long journey.
a. sailor b. lion c. partner d. mouse
47. The captain warned about the _____ at sea.
a. dangers b. show c. talent d. clap
48. She can _____ her ideas clearly in front of the class.
a. express b. manage c. summarize d. sail

• **3. Read and complete the text with the words in the box: (2 Marks)**

cruel – beloved – stepmother – death – task

"Sami loved his grandmother, who was very gentle and always helped everyone in the village. After her ❶ _____, he felt very sad. His ❷ _____ treated him kindly and helped him complete every ❸ _____ at home. Spending time outdoors helped him appreciate nature and feel peaceful. Everyone remembered her as a ❹ _____ person."

dangers – expression – success – face – details

"Climbing a high mountain requires courage because it can be risky. Climbers must be aware of all the possible ❶ _____ and prepare carefully. It is important to ❷ _____ each challenge carefully. When they reach the top, the ❸ _____ of completing the climb is unforgettable. They also notice the small ❹ _____ of the path, which helped them stay safe."

fades – shoe – kindness – ambitious

"At the party, the prince admires Cinderella's grace and ❶ _____. But at midnight, the magic ❷ _____, and she went away, leaving behind one ❸ _____. The prince searched for ❹ _____ her until he finds her. The only one whose foot fits the shoe. They marry, and Cinderella's ambition and courage finally rewarded with love and happiness."

treasure – courage – memories – generations – gratitude

"The old village was famous for its folktales passed down through many ❶ _____. These stories were a real ❷ _____ for the children. Over the decades, some traditions had faded, but people still showed ❸ _____ for their ancestors and had the ❹ _____ to protect their precious culture."

treasure – faded – courage – generations – folktales

"Grandparents often share their memories with children through interesting ❶ _____. These stories connect different ❷ _____ and keep history alive. Although some traditions have ❸ _____ with time, they remain a cultural ❹ _____. People feel deep gratitude for their elders and love them."

keep – gratitude – promise – past – curiosity

"One day a farmer saved a small bird from danger and set it free. Later, the bird returned as a young man who showed ❶ _____ by helping him on the farm. He asked the farmer never to ask about his ❷ _____. Afterwards, the farmer broke his ❸ _____. The young man disappeared, and the farmer learned to always ❹ _____ his word."

• **4. Read the following text, then answer the questions: (7 Marks)**

Cinderella is a beloved fairy tale about a gentle, kind-hearted girl who lives unhappily with her cruel stepmother and unkind stepsisters. After her father's death, she works as a servant, completing every task in the house while her stepsisters live comfortably. One day, the king announces a royal party for the prince to choose a bride. Cinderella dreams of going, but her stepmother forbids it. Just then, her kind fairy appears, giving her a dazzling dress and glass slippers. A pumpkin becomes a golden carriage, and mice turn into horses. At the party, the prince admires her kindness and beauty. At midnight, she runs away, leaving one slipper behind. The prince searches for her until he finds the girl whose foot fits the shoe, and they marry happily.

1. **The word 'dazzling' in the text most likely means**
a. ordinary b. very bright and attractive c. small d. dull
2. **Who helps Cinderella go to the party?**
a. Her stepsisters b. Her father c. Her kind fairy d. The prince
3. **What is the main idea of the story?**
4. **What tasks does Cinderella do after her father's death?**
5. **Why does the prince search for Cinderella after the party?**

Salma says her school project this week is to think about rubbish at school. In her school, they have a rubbish bin in every room. The students are very good and they always put their rubbish in the bins. The rubbish is collected every week and goes to a special place in the city. But when they look inside the bins, they can see that most of the rubbish is made of paper or plastic. They can recycle a lot of this rubbish. So now, before students put things in the rubbish bins, the teachers ask them to think, "Can we recycle that?" If the answer is yes, they can put it in a special bin so it can be used again.

1. **The school project this week is about**
a. sport b. rubbish c. money d. football
2. **The underlined pronoun "them" refers to**
a. things b. papers c. plastic d. students
3. **What is the main idea of the passage?**
4. **What does the underlined pronoun "them" refer to?**
5. **Do you think students can recycle rubbish?**

When Salma opened the old wooden box, she felt curious and surprised. From the outside, the box looked simple and ordinary, but it seemed precious in her hands. Inside, she found a yellowed letter folded carefully. Although the ink had faded over time, the words were still clear. The letter had been written decades earlier by her grandfather to her mother. In it, he wished her a life full of courage, kindness, and hope. As Salma read the letter, she felt deeply connected to her family's past. She imagined her grandfather patiently choosing his words with love. Salma realized that it was not just paper, but a family treasure passed through generations, and now she was part of its story.

1. **The word "yellowed" in the passage means**
a. new b. bright c. old d. torn
2. **The letter made Salma feel**
a. angry b. bored c. frightened d. connected to her family
3. **What is the main idea of the passage?**
4. **What did Salma find inside the wooden box?**
5. **What does the underlined word "it" refer to?**

5- STORY : Chapter 4 Mowgli's final confrontation (4 Marks)

• 5.a Write True (T) or False (F): (2 Marks)

- | | | |
|--|---|---|
| 1. Shere Khan planned to kill Mowgli by using a herd of cattle. | T | F |
| 2. The wolves all welcomed Mowgli back after the fight. | T | F |
| 3. Bagheera reminded Mowgli that he belonged only to the jungle. | T | F |
| 4. In the end, Mowgli chose to leave the wolf pack. | T | F |
| 5. Many wolves accepted Mowgli after he defeated Shere Khan. | T | F |
| 6. Mowgli used fire to turn Shere Khan's plan against him. | T | F |
| 7. The tiger was trapped in a narrow pass. | T | F |
| 8. Mowgli felt only happiness after defeating Shere Khan. | T | F |
| 9. Shere Khan was finally crushed and defeated. | T | F |
| 10. Mowgli never promised to remember the wolves. | T | F |
| 11. Mowgli became a young man, strong and wise. | T | F |
| 12. Some wolves rejected Mowgli, thinking humans could not belong in the jungle. | T | F |
| 13. Mowgli's childhood ended after his victory over Shere Khan. | T | F |
| 14. Mowgli defeated Shere Khan without using any clever tricks. | T | F |
| 15. Mowgli said goodbye to the wolves with a heavy heart. | T | F |

• 5.b Answer the following questions: (2 Marks)

16. How did Shere Khan try to kill Mowgli?
17. What two things did Mowgli use to defeat the tiger?
18. Where was Shere Khan finally defeated?
19. Why did Mowgli feel "sadness" after his victory?
20. Why did many wolves reject Mowgli when he returned?
21. What did Mowgli decide to do after the pack rejected him?
22. How did Mowgli feel when he said goodbye to the wolves?
23. What does the text say about Mowgli's childhood after the fight?
24. Describe Mowgli after he defeated Shere Khan (was he weak or strong)?
25. What was Mowgli still searching for at the end of the story?

• **6. Rewrite the following sentences: (4 Marks)**

1. After he had read the story, he summarised it.	(before)
2. He had been ill, so he didn't go to school.	(Because)
3. Before he ate his lunch, he had washed his hands.	(after)
4. Before he came home, he had phoned his wife.	(By the time)
5. He worked all day, so he felt tired.	(because)
6. She did her H.W. Then she went out.	(After)
7. After we had had dinner, we watched a movie.	(before)
8. Before going to bed, he had read a short story.	(went)
9. After having breakfast, we went to school.	(had)
10. She missed the party. Then she felt sad.	(because)
11. First he had dinner. Then he went to bed.	(before)
12. He went to bed. He had finished his work.	(after)
13. She had studied hard. She passed the test.	(because)
14. I reached the cinema. The movie had started.	(by the time)
15. First he arrived home, then he had a shower.	(before)
16. She left the house. She had locked the door.	(after)
17. He was tired. He had worked all day.	(because)
18. We arrived at the station. The train had left.	(by the time)
19. First they finished the exam, then they left the room.	(before)
20. After I had eaten lunch, I slept.	(before)
21. Because she had studied hard, she passed the exam.	(after)
22. By the time we arrived at school, the lesson had started.	(before)
23. After he had finished his homework, he went out.	(because)
24. Because they had missed the bus, they were late.	(by the time)
25. Before she went to bed, she had brushed her teeth.	(after)

• 7. Complete the following dialog: (2 Marks)

Ahmed and Ali at the library

Ahmed: I want to improve my vocabulary, but I don't know where to start.

Ali: Don't ❶ _____; reading books can really help.

Ahmed: Really? How can I ❷ _____ the most from reading?

Ali: Try to read every day and take notes of new words.

Ahmed: I hope my reading habits will be ❸ _____ and useful for school.

Ali: Yes, reading regularly helps us ❹ _____ our knowledge and skills.

Mona and Farida are speaking about El Almein City

Mona: Did you visit El Almein City before?

Farida: ❶ _____.

Mona: ❷ _____?

Farida: I went there last summer.

Mona: ❷ _____?

Farida: I went there with my family.

Mona: Did you enjoy your visit?

Farida: ❹ _____.

Mona: Thank you.

Sara and Mona are talking about reading stories at school

Sara: Hi, Mona! Do you like reading stories?

Mona: ❶ _____, I do.

Sara: What kind of stories do you like?

Mona: I like ❷ _____ stories.

Sara: I enjoy reading stories before bed.

Mona: ❸ _____ too.

Sara: Reading stories helps us relax.

Mona: I ❹ _____ with you.

Sara: Let's read a story together tomorrow.

Mona: Okay.

Amal and Noura discuss the importance of folktales

Amal: We need to find information about old ❶ _____.

Noura: Yes, some of them are more than old ❷ _____, they are still very popular.

Amal: I like stories that teach ❸ _____ and doing the right thing.

Noura: Me too. These tales are really ❹ _____ because they carry important lessons.

Amal: Let's start our research in the folktale section over there.

Noura: Great idea. I think we'll find many suitable stories.

Amal: And maybe we can choose one to present in class tomorrow.

• **8. Write a text of NIENTY (100) words on ...: (4 Marks)**

1. A Story of a Poor Girl

➤ **Guiding Words:**

- Poverty, struggle, hope
- Kindness, help, generosity
- Dreams, courage, success
- Lesson, inspiration, future

➤ **Guiding Questions:**

- Who was the poor girl in the story?
- What challenges did she face?
- Who helped her, and how?
- How did she show courage or hope?
- What lesson can we learn from her story?

2. A Moral You Have Learnt from Reading a Story

➤ **Guiding Words:**

- Honesty, kindness, respect
- Courage, patience, wisdom
- Lesson, values, inspiration
- Life, guidance, success

➤ **Guiding Questions:**

- What story did you read?
- What moral or lesson did it teach?
- How can this lesson help in daily life?
- Why is this moral important for people?
- How did the story inspire you?

3. Why You Like Reading Stories (4 sentences)

➤ **Guiding Words:**

- Fun, imagination, adventure
- Knowledge, learning, culture
- Relaxation, enjoyment, creativity
- Inspiration, wisdom, values

➤ **Guiding Questions:**

- Why do you enjoy reading stories?
- How do stories improve your imagination?
- What do you learn from stories?
- How do stories make you feel?

Unit Eleven

Life In The Desert

• **2. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: (2 Marks)**

1. To _____ is to change to fit new environment.
a. adapt b. breather c. graze d. protect
2. _____ are groups of people living together with shared culture.
a. Areas b. Dunes c. Tribes d. Soils
3. The word "_____", means bringing water to crops to help them grow.
a. region b. irrigation c. development d. environment
4. To _____ is to save or protect something, especially nature or resources.
a. store b. graze c. power d. conserve
5. _____ land is an area of land, used by animals to eat plants.
a. Travelling b. Living c. Grazing d. Facing
6. _____ tribes move from place to place, not staying in one home.
a. Nomadic b. Peaceful c. Extreme d. Violent
7. Changes to help living things survive are called _____.
a. behaviors b. adaptations c. ecosystems d. creative
8. If something is the only one of its kind, it's _____.
a. unique b. creative c. extreme d. dry
9. The word "_____", means an equal or fair situation.
a. balance b. dryness c. adaptation d. wildlife
10. If something is very surprising or wonderful, it's _____.
a. boring b. amazing c. clever d. deep
11. To be _____ is to be difficult and tough.
a. kind b. happy c. sad d. harsh
12. A /An _____ is a green, fertile area in the desert with water.
a. town b. region c. oasis d. soil
13. A _____ lifestyle means moving from place to place, not staying in one place.
a. nomadic b. desert c. city d. Hopi
14. A harsh situation means a very difficult and _____ one.
a. easy b. clear c. tough d. tidy
15. "Extreme" and "severe" are _____.
a. suffixes b. synonyms c. prefixes d. antonyms
16. The opposite of the word "peaceful" is _____.
a. light b. calm c. gentle d. violent
17. "Gather" and "collect" are _____.
a. antonyms b. prefixes c. suffixes d. synonyms
18. The antonym of "famous" is _____.
a. smart b. incorrect c. unknown d. impolite
19. Dry and wet are _____.
a. verbs b. antonyms c. synonyms d. suffixes
20. They tried to find shelter from the rain. "Shelter" means _____.
a. danger b. water c. food d. protection
21. The verb "Conserve" is closest in meaning to _____.
a. prepare b. produce c. predict d. protect
22. "Unique" is similar in meaning to _____.
a. harsh b. special c. ordinary d. thin
23. "Harsh" is similar in meaning to _____.
a. thick b. tough c. unique d. mild

24. The opposite of "thick" is _____.
a. dense b. thin c. creative d. unique
25. It is rare to see rain in the desert. The opposite of "rare" is _____.
a. common b. scarce c. smart d. high
26. "Creative" is an antonym for _____.
a. imaginative b. interesting c. generous d. unimaginative
27. The synonym of "beautiful" is _____.
a. ugly b. attractive c. inactive d. harsh
28. "Clever" and "smart" are _____.
a. synonyms b. verbs c. nouns d. antonyms
29. The view from the mountain was incredible. "Incredible" means _____.
a. boring b. tired c. amazing d. normal
30. This bag is very practical for school. "Practical" is similar in meaning to _____.
a. useful b. useless c. clever d. challenging
31. Please consider my idea before you decide. "Consider" is opposite in meaning to _____.
a. think b. decide c. travel d. ignore
32. The village is very peaceful at night. "Peaceful" is an antonym for _____.
a. calm b. noisy c. useful d. harmful
33. Living near school has many advantages. The synonym of "advantages" is _____.
a. benefits b. disadvantages c. vacations d. supplies
34. To get the noun from the verb "irrigate", we add the suffix _____.
a. -ed b. -al c. -ion d. -ful
35. To get the adjective from the noun "tradition", we add the suffix _____.
a. ry b. al c. ed d. ing
36. To get the noun from the verb "pollute", we add the suffix _____.
a. ed b. ing c. ion d. or
37. To get the adjective from the noun "peace", we add the suffix _____.
a. ful b. ion c. able d. ng
38. To get the noun from the verb "entertain", we add the suffix _____.
a. our b. sion c. able d. ment
39. To get the adjective from the noun "challenge", we add the suffix _____.
a. ful b. ing c. our d. ion
40. To get the noun from the adjective "safe", we add the suffix _____.
a. ty b. al c. or d. er
41. To form an adverb from "peace", we add the suffix _____.
a. -er b. -ing c. -ly d. -ful
42. To get the noun from the verb "adapt", we add the suffix _____.
a. -ation b. -ful c. -ed d. -able
43. To get the adjective from the verb "create", we add the suffix _____.
a. -ful b. -tion c. -ive d. -ly
44. To get the noun from the adjective "dry", we add the suffix _____.
a. -ship b. -ness c. -ful d. -ly
45. The bedouin people _____ to high or low temperature in the desert.
a. adopt b. adapt c. reply d. respond
46. Desert tribes develop _____ systems to grow crops in dry soil.
a. economic b. transport c. irrigation d. production
47. The traditional tents in the deserts protect the people from _____ and the heat of the sun.
a. sandstorms b. the air c. the moon d. the plants
48. In _____ life, people and animals must learn how to survive in the extreme heat.
a. city b. desert c. school d. park

• **3. Read and complete the text with the words in the box: (2 Marks)**

landscapes – carefully – peaceful – solar – peace

"Modern desert towns face some challenges. People must conserve water ① _____ and use ② _____ energy to power their homes. In spite of the difficult life in the desert, many people love the ③ _____ environment and beautiful ④ _____."

entertainment – activity – footsteps – traffic – advantage

"I'd like to live in a city. City life is exciting and full of ① _____. The main ② _____ is that there are many jobs and good schools. There are also shops, hospitals, and places for ③ _____. I don't like the ④ _____ because it is noisy and slow."

stores – hot – amazing – desert – survive

"The camel is a famous desert animal. It lives in very ① _____ places. It has special adaptations to ② _____. It ③ _____ water and fat in its body. This helps it travel long distances without food or water in the dry ④ _____. This also makes it strong and useful for people in the desert."

world – trading – Treasury – special – noise

"Petra is an ancient city carved into red rocks. It is over 2,000 years old and was once a rich ① _____ city. The most famous building is the ② _____, which you may know from movies. Petra is very ③ _____ and is one of the New Seven Wonders of the ④ _____."

remembered – returned – problem – dried – alone

"Last week, my brother Khaled was ① _____ at home. Khaled was busy doing the homework when he had a ② _____. He saw water coming into the living room. At that time, he ③ _____ that the water tap was on when the telephone rang two hours ago. Mother ④ _____ home after he dried all the water on the floor."

entertainment – job – by – traffic – in

"Desert life is different to city life. In the desert, there's no ① _____, noise or pollution. The air is cleaner, and you can see amazing stars at night. You are surrounded ② _____ nature. In the city, there are lots of ③ _____ options. Cities have better hospitals, schools, and ④ _____ opportunities."

conserve – irrigation – adapt to – nomadic – grazing – tribes

"Some people live a ① _____ lifestyle, moving from place to place to find food and water. Farmers use ② _____ systems to grow crops in dry areas. People in different ③ _____ have learned to ④ _____ hot and cold weather. Animals are kept for ⑤ _____, so they have enough to eat. Everyone must try to ⑥ _____ water and other resources to survive."

ecosystem – insects – shades – balance – amazing

"Plants and animals cooperate in the desert. Some birds eat ① _____ that harm the plants, and some plants give animals food or ② _____. Every living thing plays an important role in this ③ _____. Desert life teaches people to live in ④ _____ with nature."

• **4. Read the following text, then answer the questions: (7 Marks)**

Omar was a quiet boy who loved reading. Every week, he went to the school library to borrow new books. His favorite stories were about famous inventors and explorers. **They** inspired him to dream and work hard. However, his friends didn't understand why he spent so much time reading. They preferred to play games after school.

One day, the school announced a reading challenge. Students had to read five books in one month and write short summaries. Omar felt excited and joined immediately. At first, it was difficult, but he stayed patient and organized his time. When the month ended, Omar had read eight books instead of five. His summaries were full of interesting ideas and strong vocabulary. The teachers praised his effort, and his friends were surprised by his success. From that day, Omar became a role model in his class. He learned that dedication and love for learning always lead to great achievements.

1. **The best title for this story is _____.**
 - a. The Reading Challenge
 - b. How to Play Games
 - c. The Library Rules
 - d. A Lazy Student
2. **Omar's favorite stories were about _____.**
 - a. sports players
 - b. famous inventors and explorers
 - c. school teachers
 - d. his friends
3. **What does the pronoun "they" refer to?**
4. **Why did Omar's friends not understand him at first?**
5. **What was the goal of the reading challenge?**

Artificial intelligence, or AI, is changing the world in many ways. It helps people solve problems more quickly and perform tasks that used to take hours. For example, AI can translate languages, recognize faces, and predict weather conditions. Many students use AI-powered apps to check their homework or learn new skills. Although AI makes life easier, it must be used wisely. Some people worry that depending too much on AI might make humans less creative. Others fear that machines could replace jobs in the future. However, experts believe that AI will create new opportunities and help people work more efficiently. AI is not meant to replace humans; instead, it supports them by handling difficult or repetitive tasks. When used responsibly, **it** can improve education, healthcare, and communication. Understanding AI is important for young people today because it will play a big role in the jobs of tomorrow.

1. **What is the main idea of the text?**
 - a. AI is dangerous for students
 - b. AI is changing life and helping people
 - c. Machines will replace humans completely
 - d. People don't need AI
2. **The underlined word "it" refers to _____.**
 - a. education
 - b. AI
 - c. homework
 - d. weather
3. **Why do some people worry about AI?**
4. **How does AI help students?**
5. **Why should young people understand AI?**

• **5- STORY : Chapter 5 Mowgli in the human village (4 Marks)**

• **5.a Write True (T) or False (F): (2 Marks)**

- | | | |
|--|---|---|
| 1. Shere Khan planned to kill Mowgli by using a herd of cattle. | T | F |
| 2. The wolves all welcomed Mowgli back after the fight. | T | F |
| 3. Bagheera reminded Mowgli that he belonged only to the jungle. | T | F |
| 4. In the end, Mowgli chose to leave the wolf pack. | T | F |
| 5. Many wolves accepted Mowgli after he defeated Shere Khan. | T | F |
| 6. Mowgli used fire to turn Shere Khan's plan against him. | T | F |
| 7. The tiger was trapped in a narrow pass. | T | F |
| 8. Mowgli felt only happiness after defeating Shere Khan. | T | F |
| 9. Shere Khan was finally crushed and defeated. | T | F |
| 10. Mowgli never promised to remember the wolves. | T | F |
| 11. Mowgli became a young man, strong and wise. | T | F |
| 12. Some wolves rejected Mowgli, thinking humans could not belong in the jungle. | T | F |
| 13. Mowgli's childhood ended after his victory over Shere Khan. | T | F |
| 14. Mowgli defeated Shere Khan without using any clever tricks. | T | F |
| 15. Mowgli said goodbye to the wolves with a heavy heart. | T | F |

• **5.b Answer the following questions: (2 Marks)**

16. How did Shere Khan try to kill Mowgli?
17. What two things did Mowgli use to defeat the tiger?
18. Where was Shere Khan finally defeated?
19. Why did Mowgli feel "sadness" after his victory?
20. Why did many wolves reject Mowgli when he returned?
21. What did Mowgli decide to do after the pack rejected him?
22. How did Mowgli feel when he said goodbye to the wolves?
23. What does the text say about Mowgli's childhood after the fight?
24. Describe Mowgli after he defeated Shere Khan (was he weak or strong)?
25. What was Mowgli still searching for at the end of the story?

• **6. Rewrite the following sentences: (4 Marks)**

1. Hamdy played rugby yesterday afternoon.	(playing)
2. They didn't play tennis in the morning.	(weren't)
3. She never studied hard.	(didn't)
4. During the party, he fell down.	(while)
5. While I was hiking in the desert, I got lost.	(when)
6. Yesterday, I studied English and Math.	(At 3 p.m.)
7. When he phoned me, I was sleeping.	(while)
8. While they were playing football, it began to rain.	(During)
9. During my stay in Paris, I learned French.	(while)
10. While Ali was chatting with Yehia, the light went out.	(when)
11. I was watching TV when my mother came home.	(While)
12. While they were playing football, it started to rain.	(When)
13. Seleem was chatting with Yahia when the light went out.	(While)
14. I saw Rodyna while she was going to school.	(When)
15. My father started work in the bank in 2015.	(ago)
16. While we were having lunch, my father arrived home.	(When)
17. My uncle started his job as a teacher in 2000.	(ago)
18. During my sleep, the cat jumped on the bed.	(While)
19. The students were talking. The teacher walked into the classroom.	(when)
20. My visit to London was in 2024.	(visited)
21. I watched the movie from 7:00 to 9:00 last night.	(at 8:00)
22. Ali was fixing his bike. During that time, it started to snow.	(as)
23. While my teacher was explaining the lesson, the bell rang.	(When)
24. During my study, the light went out.	(studying)
25. While we were walking to school, it began to rain.	(When)

• **7. Complete the following dialog: (2 Marks)**

Sara and Omar enjoy their Picnic in the Desert

Sara: I am so happy. The desert is incredible!

Omar: Yes, but it is very hot. Let's sit in the ❶ _____ of that tree.

Sara: I'm getting hungry. ❷ _____ do we have to eat?

Omar: We have some sandwiches and some cold apple juice.

Sara: That sounds perfect! Thank you.

Omar: Look at the sand. It looks like gold.

Sara: It's ❸ _____. Do you like it here?

Omar: Yes, I do. I love how ❹ _____ it is.

Basant is asking her friend Salma about the desert Animals.

Basant: Hello Salma! Can I ask you some questions?

Salma: Sure, go ahead.

Basant: ❶ _____?

Salma: Desert animals are animals that live in hot and dry areas with little water.

Basant: How do they survive in such extreme conditions?

Salma: ❷ _____.

Basant: Do they have special adaptations?

Salma: ❸ _____.

Basant: ❹ _____?

Salma: You can go online and find all information you need.

Khaled and Ahmed are discussing some facts about water.

Khaled: What are you doing?

Ahmed: I am reading a book about ❶ _____.

Khaled: A book about water! ❷ _____ does it contain?

Ahmed: It contains facts about water.

Khaled: ❸ _____ our bodies have water inside them?

Ahmed: Yes, our bodies have water inside them.

Khaled: What does water do in our bodies?

Ahmed: It helps move blood and keep our ❹ _____ cool.

Manar and Dina are talking about last night's film.

Manar: Did you watch last night's film on TV?

Dina: No, I didn't. What was it about?

Manar: It was about ❶ _____.

Dina: Did you ❷ _____ watching it?

Manar: Of course, it was very interesting.

Dina: ❸ _____ did you watch it with?

Manar: All my ❹ _____.

Dina: I'll try to watch it online.

• **8. Write a text of NIENTY (100) words on ...: (4 Marks)**

1. Diary Entry: Spending a Day in the Desert

➤ **Guiding Words:**

- Morning, sun, sand, heat
- Animals, camels, lizards
- Adventure, challenge, survival
- Feelings, memories, lesson

➤ **Guiding Questions:**

- What did you see in the desert?
- How did the weather feel?
- What animals or plants did you notice?
- What activities did you do there?
- How did you feel about this experience?

2. A Day in the Desert

➤ **Guiding Words:**

- Hot, dry, sand, sun
- Camels, tents, people
- Adventure, discovery, survival
- Beauty, silence, nature

➤ **Guiding Questions:**

- How does the desert look during the day?
- What challenges do people face there?
- What animals or plants survive in the desert?
- Why is a day in the desert special?
- What lesson can we learn from desert life?

3. An Important Lesson You Learned About Personal Identity

➤ **Guiding Words:**

- Self, respect, confidence
- Honesty, uniqueness, values
- Growth, pride, strength

➤ **Guiding Questions:**

- What lesson did you learn about yourself?
- Why is personal identity important?
- How does identity give confidence?
- How does identity guide your future?

April General Revision On **Units Ten, Eleven**

• **2. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: (2 Marks)**

1. The teacher asked the student to _____ the story in a few sentences.
a. summarize b. action c. clap d. encouragement
2. Most women like gold because it is _____.
a. wooden b. brave c. precious d. ordinary
3. Most doors are made of _____ materials.
a. precious b. wooden c. brave d. kind
4. Cinderella showed great _____ when she stayed kind despite her suffering.
a. servant b. courage c. party d. stepsisters
5. The antonym of 'excited' is _____.
a. happy b. bored c. calm d. interested
6. We add the suffix _____ to form an adverb from the word "sad".
a. -ness b. -ful c. -ly d. -ion
7. He was _____ clever. He gets high marks.
a. quit b. quite c. quiet d. quietly
8. A _____ is a traditional story passed from one generation to another and usually teaches a lesson.
a. decade b. generation c. folktale d. gratitude
9. The statue was covered with precious jewels. The synonym of "precious" is _____.
a. worthless b. ordinary c. valuable d. strange
10. She has a lot of courage. "Courage" can be replaced by _____.
a. bravery b. fear c. kindness d. calmness
11. The synonym of "plain" is _____.
a. difficult b. wonderful c. simple d. strange
12. The antonym of "strange" is _____.
a. odd b. unusual c. plain d. familiar
13. The synonym of "careful" is _____.
a. cautious b. reckless c. careless d. slow
14. The antonym of "quietly" is _____.
a. peacefully b. softly c. sadly d. loudly
15. To form the adverb of the word quiet, we add the suffix _____.
a. -ness b. -ful c. -ly d. -ion
16. We add the suffix _____ to the adjective kind to form a noun.
a. -ity b. -ness c. -en d. -ly
17. To form a noun from the adjective curious, we add the suffix _____.
a. -ful b. -ness c. -ity d. -ion
18. We can form a noun from the verb generate by adding the suffix _____.
a. -ly b. -en c. -ful d. -ion
19. We add the suffix _____ to the noun wood to form an adjective.
a. -ness b. -ful c. -ly d. -en
20. When someone did us a favor, we thank them with deep _____.
a. great b. greatness c. grateful d. gratitude
21. Parents should teach their children to _____ their promises.
a. sell b. break c. forget d. keep
22. A _____ is a traditional story passed from one generation to another.
a. short story b. fairy tale c. folktale d. folklore
23. After a long working day, people often lose their _____.
a. strength b. strong c. strongly d. weakness

24. Most people in rural areas work _____ farms.
a. at b. about c. by d. on
25. _____ is often fast and exciting, with many people and tall buildings.
a. Desert life b. Ancient life c. Sea life d. City life
26. Riding bikes has many _____: it's cheap and good for your health.
a. advantages b. problems c. questions d. mistakes
27. We were late for the meeting because there was too much _____ on the road.
a. people b. weather c. traffic d. noise
28. Factories make the air dirty. We need to reduce _____ in our town.
a. energy b. travel c. power d. pollution
29. When all my friends went on holiday, I felt a bit _____.
a. noisy b. lonely c. crowded d. popular
30. On a long trip, we need some _____ like music and games.
a. entertainment b. homework c. work d. food
31. The menu has many _____ for lunch, like pasta, salad, or soup.
a. colors b. prices c. pictures d. options
32. You did a/an _____ job on the presentation today. I really like it.
a. terrible b. boring c. incredible d. freezing
33. Buying a big car is not _____ if you live in a city with very small streets.
a. practical b. musical c. chemical d. physical
34. I want to move to the city to find a better job _____.
a. community b. opportunity c. entertainment d. vacation
35. We bought food and water _____ before the trip.
a. places b. tools c. supplies d. clothes
36. After a long walk, she enjoyed the _____ of her soft armchair.
a. comfort b. pollution c. opening d. sunset
37. Learning a new language is _____, but it is also very rewarding.
a. peaceful b. challenging c. windy d. dusty
38. During the summer, our favorite activity is _____ in the forest.
a. vacation b. sunrise c. traffic d. camping
39. Please _____ coming with us to the club, Dad! I'm sure you will enjoy it.
a. consider b. collect c. greet d. vary
40. Every _____ in this apartment building must have a key for the front door.
a. president b. accident c. resident d. instrument
41. When I travelled to London, I _____ my family and friends so much.
a. lost b. missed c. enjoyed d. found
42. Remember to take your coat; it's _____ outside today!
a. noisy b. dusty c. freezing d. peaceful
43. It was so _____ at the beach that my hat flew off my head and into the sea.
a. windy b. rainy c. cloudy d. foggy
44. The old books on the shelf were very _____ and made me sneeze.
a. windy b. freezing c. peaceful d. dusty
45. After walking in the hot desert, we were happy to find a green _____ with water and trees.
a. diary b. oasis c. sunset d. sunrise
46. I love the countryside because it is very _____ and quiet compared to the city.
a. peaceful b. crowded c. dangerous d. difficult
47. We woke up at 5:00 AM so we could watch the beautiful _____ over the hills.
a. midnight b. sunset c. sunrise d. afternoon
48. The sky turned orange during the _____, just before it got dark.
a. sunrise b. sunset c. midday d. morning

• **3. Read and complete the text with the words in the box: (2 Marks)**

dangers – expression – success – face – details

"Climbing a high mountain requires courage because it can be risky. Climbers must be aware of all the possible ❶ _____ and prepare carefully. It is important to ❷ _____ each challenge carefully. When they reach the top, the ❸ _____ of completing the climb is unforgettable. They also notice the small ❹ _____ of the path, which helped them stay safe."

treasure – courage – memories – generations – gratitude

"The old village was famous for its folktales passed down through many ❶ _____. These stories were a real ❷ _____ for the children. Over the decades, some traditions had faded, but people still showed ❸ _____ for their ancestors and had the ❹ _____ to protect their precious culture."

keep – gratitude – promise – past – curiosity

"One day a farmer saved a small bird from danger and set it free. Later, the bird returned as a young man who showed ❶ _____ by helping him on the farm. He asked the farmer never to ask about his ❷ _____. Afterwards, the farmer broke his ❸ _____. The young man disappeared, and the farmer learned to always ❹ _____ his word."

landscapes – carefully – peaceful – solar – peace

"Modern desert towns face some challenges. People must conserve water ❶ _____ and use ❷ _____ energy to power their homes. In spite of the difficult life in the desert, many people love the ❸ _____ environment and beautiful ❹ _____."

stores – hot – amazing – desert – survive

"The camel is a famous desert animal. It lives in very ❶ _____ places. It has special adaptations to ❷ _____. It ❸ _____ water and fat in its body. This helps it travel long distances without food or water in the dry ❹ _____. This also makes it strong and useful for people in the desert."

remembered – returned – problem – dried – alone

"Last week, my brother Khaled was ❶ _____ at home. Khaled was busy doing the homework when he had a ❷ _____. He saw water coming into the living room. At that time, he ❸ _____ that the water tap was on when the telephone rang two hours ago. Mother ❹ _____ home after he dried all the water on the floor."

conserve – irrigation – adapt to – nomadic – grazing – tribes

"Some people live a ❶ _____ lifestyle, moving from place to place to find food and water. Farmers use ❷ _____ systems to grow crops in dry areas. People in different ❸ _____ have learned to ❹ _____ hot and cold weather. Animals are kept for ❺ _____, so they have enough to eat. Everyone must try to ❻ _____ water and other resources to survive."

• **4. Read the following text, then answer the questions: (7 Marks)**

Ahmed and Ramzi were preparing a story to share with their class. Their teacher asked each student to bring a story that teaches a lesson. Ahmed wanted a story about honesty, while Ramzi preferred a story about helping others. They met after school to read their stories aloud and help each other improve. As they practiced, they listened carefully, gave opinions politely, and suggested small changes. Ahmed added a clearer ending, and Ramzi improved his introduction with a few descriptive sentences. Both boys felt more confident after working together. Early the next day, they met again briefly to review their notes and make sure everything sounded smooth. Later in class, their classmates enjoyed listening to their stories. Their teacher praised them for their teamwork and preparation. Ahmed and Ramzi realized that practicing with a partner made storytelling easier, more enjoyable, and helped them understand how to communicate ideas more effectively.

1. **Why did the boys practice together?**
 - a. To finish quickly
 - b. To improve their stories
 - c. To memorize new vocabulary
 - d. To waste time
2. **How did they feel after practicing?**
 - a. Confident
 - b. Angry
 - c. Tired
 - d. Happy with their teamwork
3. **What kind of stories did the teacher ask the students to bring?**
4. **When did Ahmed and Ramzi meet to practice their stories?**
5. **What did their teacher praise them for?**

Many forest animals are active at different times of day. Owls hunt at night with sharp eyes and silent wings, while monkeys swing through trees during the day to find fruit. Elephants use their trunks to gather food and water, while insects hide under leaves or bark. These unique behaviors help them survive in crowded and competitive habitats.

Plants and animals also depend on each other in the forest. Some birds eat insects that damage trees, and some plants provide fruits and shelter to animals. Every living thing plays an important role in this ecosystem. Forest wildlife teaches us to be careful, cooperative, and to live in harmony with nature.

1. **The passage mainly describe _____.**
 - a. The dangers of deserts
 - b. Forest animals and plants and how they survive
 - c. How to climb trees
 - d. Ocean wildlife
2. **How do plants and animals depend on each other?**
 - a. Plants eat animals
 - b. Animals never eat plants
 - c. Birds eat harmful insects, and plants provide fruits and shelter
 - d. Animals live without plants
3. **Name two animals mentioned in the passage and explain how they survive in the forest.**
4. **What is the synonym of the underlined word "gather"?**
5. **What is one lesson we can learn from forest wildlife?**

• **6. Rewrite the following sentences: (4 Marks)**

1. By the time I got to the cinema, the film had begun.	(because)
2. After he had saved the file, he turned off the computer.	(before)
3. He studied well. Then he did the homework.	(After)
4. He sent the letter after he had written it.	(before)
5. I had finished the game. I took a shower.	(after)
6. First I finished my homework, then I watched TV.	(before)
7. We reached the station. The train had left.	(By the time)
8. My father was angry. I didn't pass the exam.	(because)
9. Before he met Ali, he had finished his work.	(by the time)
10. She had studied hard and she passed the exam.	(because)
11. On my way to school, I met Adel.	(going)
12. While I was studying, my father came in.	(When)
13. During my sleep, my friend phoned me.	(sleeping)
14. During the match, it began to rain heavily.	(while)
15. I finished the book the day before yesterday.	(ago)
16. While he was painting the wall, he fell off the ladder.	(When)
17. He broke the window while he was playing football.	(when)
18. I was walking home when I saw an accident.	(while)
19. We were watching a movie from 9 pm to 11 pm last night.	(At 10 pm)
20. During his drive to the farm, he had an accident.	(while)
21. I slipped while I was getting out of the bus.	(when)
22. She was listening to music when her mother came in.	(while)
23. The lights went out while they were having a meeting.	(during)
24. We were waiting for the bus when it started to snow.	(while)
25. She studied English from 7 pm to 10 pm last night.	(At 8 pm last night)

• **7. Complete the following dialog: (2 Marks)**

Yumna and Nada are speaking about reading folktales

Yumna: Hi, Nada. I'm reading some folktales for our project.

Nada: That sounds fun. What ❶ _____ do you enjoy?

Yumna: I enjoy stories that teach courage and kindness.

Nada: Yes, those lessons are very ❷ _____ because they help us in life.

Yumna: Exactly. Many stories also show the ❸ _____ of different generations.

Nada: True. If we read stories carefully, we can learn important values.

Yumna: That's ❹ _____. It will help us understand people and history better.

Sherif and Mostafa talk about physical activities

Sherif: What is your favorite physical activity?

Mostafa: I love ❶ _____ in the park with my siblings.

Sherif: That's cool! It keeps your heart and ❷ _____ fit.

Mostafa: I also like walking to stay active.

Sherif: ❸ _____ it reduce stress?

Mostafa: Yes, and it gives me a lot of energy.

Sherif: I want to ❹ _____ in sports too.

Mostafa: Let's go together this weekend!

Amina and Ziad are talking about people who live in the desert.

Amina: Have you ever heard about people who live in the ❶ _____?

Ziad: Yes! The Bedouin travel across the sand with their ❷ _____.

Amina: They move a lot because they look for water to drink.

Ziad: Right, and their tents protect them from the hot sun.

Amina: In America, tribes like the Hopi use ❸ _____ to grow crops.

Ziad: Modern towns become very noisy and crowded.

Amina: You're right. Many people still choose desert life because it is ❹ _____ and beautiful.

Grandma gives her grandchildren some instructions

Grandma: My dear children, you must be careful at home.

Grandchildren: ❶ _____?

Grandma: Don't touch the stove, it's ❷ _____.

Grandchildren: Okay, grandma. Should we help with chores too?

Grandma: Of course! You can ❸ _____.

Grandchildren: Okay, we will clean the living room.

Grandma: Great, ❹ _____ very much.

Grandchildren: Okay, we will clean the living room.

• **8. Write a text of NIENTY (100) words on ...: (4 Marks)**

1. Why Reading Stories Is Important

➤ **Guiding Words:**

- Knowledge, imagination, wisdom
- Culture, history, values
- Fun, learning, creativity
- Inspiration, success, growth

➤ **Guiding Questions:**

- Why should students read stories?
- How do stories teach lessons and values?
- How do stories improve imagination and creativity?
- What kinds of stories are useful?
- How does reading stories help in success and growth?

2. Desert Life Versus City Life

➤ **Guiding Words:**

- Desert: hot, dry, simple, natural
- City: busy, modern, crowded, noisy
- Survival, comfort, lifestyle
- Differences, challenges, opportunities

➤ **Guiding Questions:**

- How is desert life different from city life?
- What challenges do people face in the desert?
- What opportunities exist in the city?
- Which life is more peaceful, and why?
- What lessons can we learn from both lifestyles?

3. A Fairy Tale You Read Recently

➤ **Guiding Words:**

- Magic, adventure, characters
- Prince, princess, hero, villain
- Problem, solution, ending
- Lesson, imagination, fun

➤ **Guiding Questions:**

- What fairy tale did you read?
- Who were the main characters?
- What problem or challenge appeared?
- How was the problem solved?
- What lesson or moral did the fairy tale teach?
- Why did you enjoy reading it?

Unit Twelve

Our Incredible Earth

• **2. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: (2 Marks)**

1. Something that is extremely surprising or amazing is called _____.
a. incredible b. ordinary c. simple d. common
2. The view of the land around us including trees, mountains, rivers or fields is called _____.
a. desert b. landscape c. city d. street
3. A _____ is a place with many trees and heavy rain.
a. rainforest b. desert c. mountain d. village
4. The natural force that pulls objects downwards is called _____.
a. gravity b. radiation c. energy d. magnetism
5. “_____” means energy that travels in waves or tiny particles.
a. Radiation b. Gravity c. Sunlight d. Landscape
6. _____ can see the Sahara Desert from space as it is so huge.
a. Astronomers b. Astrologers c. Astronauts d. Astros
7. _____ means very strong, serious, or unusual.
a. Extreme b. Natural c. Nuclear d. Environmental
8. _____ is a group of animals or plants that are the same.
a. Forest b. Species c. Floods d. Storm
9. _____ means using old materials again to make new things.
a. Recycling b. Disappearing c. Destroying d. Warning
10. To be _____ means to be in danger or at risk of disappearing.
a. protected b. safe c. improved d. endangered
11. A _____ is a period of no rain that can make farmers lose their crops and animals.
a. dry b. drought c. draught d. dried
12. A _____ is a very high and steep land that rises above the land around us.
a. lung b. gravity c. heart d. mountain
13. The opposite of “strong” is _____.
a. powerful b. weak c. courageous d. safe
14. A synonym for “deep” is _____.
a. shallow b. special c. profound d. normal
15. The opposite of “unique” is _____.
a. special b. common c. dangerous d. courageous
16. The _____ of the word “incredible” is ordinary or common.
a. antonym b. synonym c. meaning d. adjective
17. “Ordinary” is similar in meaning to _____.
a. normal b. rare c. extreme d. serious
18. “Increase” is the opposite of “reduce”.
a. Increase b. Provide c. Decrease d. Prevent
19. The synonym of “turn off” is _____.
a. switch on b. turn on c. switch off d. turn down
20. The antonym of “difference” is _____.
a. similarity b. change c. giving d. bridge
21. The synonym of “provide” is _____.
a. withhold b. give c. take d. send
22. The antonym of “provide” is _____.
a. give b. take away c. protect d. welcome
23. A synonym for “harmful” is _____.
a. dangerous b. safe c. obvious d. normal

24. The opposite of "natural" is _____.
a. normal b. special c. strange d. artificial
25. A synonym for "mysterious" is _____.
a. obvious b. weak c. strange d. shallow
26. The antonym of "mysterious" is _____.
a. clean b. cloudy c. obvious d. foggy
27. The opposite of "brave" is _____.
a. courageous b. fearful c. powerful d. special
28. The synonym of "brave" is _____.
a. frightened b. coward c. fearful d. courageous
29. "Wisely" and "sensibly" are _____.
a. synonyms b. verbs c. nouns d. antonyms
30. "Better" and "worse" are _____.
a. verbs b. antonyms c. synonyms d. adjectives
31. "Protected" and "endangered" are _____.
a. synonyms b. antonyms c. verbs d. nouns
32. "Negative" is opposite in meaning to "positive".
a. Negative b. Safe c. Dangerous d. Wise
33. The antonym of "incredible" is _____.
a. believable b. unbelievable c. unaccepted d. untidy
34. The antonym of "protect" is _____.
a. keep b. save c. destroy d. stay
35. To form a noun from the verb "differ", we add the suffix _____.
a. -ment b. -ness c. -ence d. -ion
36. We can add the prefix _____ to the word "use" to mean use again.
a. dis- b. un- c. in- d. re-
37. The noun from the verb "generate" can be formed by adding the suffix _____.
a. -ation b. -ion c. -ition d. -tion
38. To get the noun from the word "grave", we add the suffix _____.
a. -ity b. -ty c. -ion d. -ment
39. The antonym of the word "imaginable" can be formed by adding the prefix _____.
a. in- b. un- c. dis- d. ir-
40. To form an adjective from the noun "danger", we add the suffix _____.
a. -ing b. -y c. -ous d. -ment
41. To get the noun for a person from the verb "climb", we add the suffix _____.
a. -ist b. -ar c. -er d. -ian
42. The suffix "-ful" is used to change a noun into a/an _____.
a. verb b. adjective c. adverb d. conjunction
43. To get the adjective from the word "harm", we add the suffix _____.
a. -able b. -ive c. -ful d. -ian
44. To form the noun from the word "radiate", we add the suffix _____.
a. -ation b. -ition c. -tion d. -ion
45. To get the noun of "act", we add the suffix _____.
a. -ition b. -ion c. -ation d. -tion
46. The prefix "re-" in "recycling" or "reuse" means _____.
a. second b. not c. opposite d. again
47. To get the opposite of "usual", we add the prefix _____.
a. in- b. un- c. ir- d. dis-
48. The suffix "-ed" changes the verb "endanger" into a/an _____.
a. noun b. adverb c. adjective d. preposition

• **3. Read and complete the text with the words in the box: (2 Marks)**

conserve – recycle – harm – reduce – save

"Our planet needs our help! We can ❶ _____ old materials like paper and plastic. We should ❷ _____ the things we throw away and use again. Let's ❸ _____ nature and keep animals safe. Stop pollution by keeping the air and water clean. We must ❹ _____ energy and protect our beautiful planet every day!"

off – affect – from – generations – reuse

"Many people think about the environment today. Pollution is a big issue that can ❶ _____ living things. Some animals suffer ❷ _____ dirty air and water. Experts say we must reduce pollution and save energy. We should ❸ _____ materials, recycle rubbish, and use cloth bags. Besides, we must keep places clean. This is our responsibility to protect future ❹ _____."

unique – lungs – home – gravity – normal

"Our planet Earth is a truly incredible place, around 4.5 billion years old. It is ❶ _____ to landscapes like the Sahara Desert. It is so huge that astronauts can actually see it from space. The Amazon rainforest acts as the '❷ _____ of the Earth,' producing the oxygen we breathe. Although we have only explored 5% of the oceans, Earth's ❸ _____ and atmosphere protect us daily, making it a ❹ _____ home for all living things."

wisely – recycling – made – make – solar

"Countries around the world have decided to take action to protect the Earth. Many countries have introduced ❶ _____ programs. More families have used ❷ _____ panels for clean energy. Although the problems are serious, humans have ❸ _____ positive changes to protect the planet. If we use modern technology ❹ _____ to protect the environment, we will achieve our goals."

off – create – reduce – help – on

"Small actions make a big difference. Everyone should do their best to ❶ _____ the environment. People can ❷ _____ waste, reuse materials, and recycle old things. People can turn ❸ _____ lights when they are not needed. Small actions, if done by millions, can ❹ _____ a huge positive change for the Earth's future."

radiation – natural – produces – artificial – holds

"Our planet Earth is full of wonders and amazing landscapes. It is around 4.5 billion years old. It has ❶ _____ places such as mountains, rainforests, and oceans. The Amazon rainforest ❷ _____ oxygen that humans breathe every day. Gravity is a strong force that ❸ _____ the atmosphere in place. This atmosphere protects the planet from harmful ❹ _____ and supports life on Earth."

• **4. Read the following text, then answer the questions: (7 Marks)**

Earth is a planet filled with remarkable features, many of which continue to amaze scientists and explorers. The Sahara Desert, one of the largest deserts in the world, is so vast that astronauts can spot it from space. On the opposite side of the planet lies the Amazon rainforest, often called "the lungs of the Earth" because it produces a large amount of oxygen. Another impressive landmark is Mount Everest, the tallest mountain on Earth, challenging climbers with freezing temperatures and thin air. Although humans have explored the land extensively, more than 90% of the oceans remain hidden. This huge unexplored world reminds us that our planet still holds countless mysteries waiting to be discovered.

1. What is the main idea of the passage?

- a. The dangers of climbing Mount Everest b. Different natural wonders that make Earth extraordinary
c. Why space exploration is important d. How deserts form

2. In the text, the word "it" in the phrase "astronauts can spot it from space" refers to ____

- a. Earth b. The Amazon rainforest c. The Sahara Desert d. Mount Everest

3. What makes the Amazon rainforest important to Earth?

4. Which part of Earth remains mostly unexplored, according to the passage?

5. What do you think motivates people to explore difficult places like Mount Everest?

One summer, extreme rains caused a big flood in a small village. The water rose quickly and destroyed many houses, roads, and forests nearby. Villagers were scared and had to move to safer places. Humans worked together to protect children, animals, and their belongings. Scientists warned that climate change made weather more extreme. The villagers decided to take action.

They built stronger walls, planted trees near the river, and started recycling. They also used solar energy to help the environment. Slowly, the village became safe again, and people promised to act wisely to prevent future floods.

1. The villagers were ____ when extreme rains caused a big flood in their village.

- a. happy b. scared c. cheerful d. amazed

2. The word "wisely" means ____.

- a. carelessly b. foolishly c. carefully d. negatively

3. What's the main idea of the passage?

4. What does the underlined pronoun "They" refer to?

5. What else can villagers do to help the environment?

My name is Judy. I have a pen friend from England. Her name is Rebecca, I'm from El Fayoum. It is a large city, with beautiful nature reserves nearby. I live with my parents and my brother in a flat. My grandparents live in a flat downstairs. On Saturdays, I usually get up early and help my grandmother with her shopping, then I read or do my homework. In the afternoon, I visit my friends or play computer games with my brother. My favourite subjects are maths and English. I'm happy to have a pen friend because I'm able to practise my English.

1. The underlined pronoun "It" refers to ____.

- a. Giza b. Alexandria c. Cairo d. El Fayoum

2. Judy plays computer games with her ____.

- a. brother b. friends c. parents d. pen friend

3. Do you think it's a good idea to have pen friends? why?

4. When does Judy read or do her homework?

5. How does Judy describe her city?

• **5- STORY : Chapter 6 Mowgli's life balance (4 Marks)**

• **5.a Write True (T) or False (F): (2 Marks)**

- | | | |
|---|---|---|
| 1. Mowgli decided to live only in the jungle and never visit the village again. | T | F |
| 2. Baloo and Bagheera still welcomed Mowgli as part of their family. | T | F |
| 3. Mowgli helped the villagers by protecting their animals and crops. | T | F |
| 4. Mowgli allowed hunters to kill animals in the jungle for no reason. | T | F |
| 5. By connecting both worlds, Mowgli felt a new kind of peace. | T | F |
| 6. In the end, Mowgli chose to belong to only one world. | T | F |
| 7. Mowgli visited the jungle only once a year. | T | F |
| 8. The wolf brothers treated Mowgli like a stranger. | T | F |
| 9. Mowgli believed that courage and loyalty were more important than blood. | T | F |
| 10. Mowgli protected the jungle from people who killed animals for no reason. | T | F |
| 11. Mowgli combined the Law of the Jungle with the knowledge of humans. | T | F |
| 12. Mowgli felt that being part of two worlds made him weaker. | T | F |
| 13. The story ends with Mowgli feeling balance and at peace. | T | F |

• **5.b Answer the following questions: (2 Marks)**

13. How did Mowgli help maintain peace between the jungle and the village?
14. Why did the animals in the jungle continue to welcome Mowgli as family?
15. What role did the Law of the Jungle play in shaping Mowgli's actions?
16. How did Mowgli protect the jungle from harm caused by humans?
17. What lesson does Mowgli's story teach about balance between humans and nature?
18. Why is balance important when someone belongs to two different worlds or cultures?
19. How can Mowgli's actions inspire people today to protect nature responsibly?
20. What problems might arise if humans ignore the "Law of the Jungle" or natural rules?
21. In what ways does cooperation between humans and nature benefit both sides?
22. How can courage and loyalty help a person make fair decisions in difficult situations?

• **6. Rewrite the following sentences: (4 Marks)**

1. She moved to Cairo in 2020.	(since)
2. We have learned about solar energy.	(yet)
3. I have never visited Luxor.	(not)
4. No, I haven't read this book.	(Have)
5. He left his house a moment ago.	(just)
6. He has lived in Cairo for ten years.	(since)
7. I haven't watched such a good film since last month.	(for)
8. I last phoned my uncle two months ago.	(haven't)
9. They are still doing their homework.	(yet)
10. Millions of tourists visit the Grand Canyon.	(already)
11. I have seen the pyramids at night.	(never)
12. I haven't visited my uncle since 2020.	(for)
13. I swam in the sea last summer.	(since)
14. He hasn't done his H.W. yet.	(still)
15. We met together last month.	(for)
16. He finished his work a short time ago.	(just)
17. The last time I visited my grandfather was last week.	(since)
18. Hani has watched a nice movie.	(not)
19. My friends saw this movie.	(have)
20. I have already studied for the exam.	(yet)
21. Shahenda wrote three stories last month.	(already)
22. We cleaned the classroom a short time ago.	(just)
23. They have lived in Alexandria for ten years.	(since)
24. Anas has never ridden a horse.	(not)
25. Nada hasn't come to the party yet.	(already)

• 7. Complete the following dialog: (2 Marks)

Bassem and Hany are talking about environmental challenges.

Bassem: Hi, Maged. I've been thinking about the environmental challenges.

Hany: That's a great topic! We need to take actions to ① _____ our environment.

Bassem: Yes, I know. Let's recycle old things instead of ② _____ them away.

Hany: Exactly! Recycling helps reduce pollution.

Bassem: That's ③ _____. Let's use cloth bags instead of plastic.

Hany: Good idea! ④ _____ about planting more trees in our gardens?

Bassem: I love that! Trees clean the air. We can make a difference if we work together.

Layla and Omar are talking about the importance of plants to our environment.

Layla: What are you doing?

Omar: I am reading a book about ① _____.

Layla: A book about plants! ② _____ does it contain?

Omar: It contains information about different types of plants.

Layla: ③ _____ plants important for the environment?

Omar: Yes, plants are important for the environment.

Layla: What do plants give us?

Omar: They provide oxygen and keep the air ④ _____.

Aya and Nour are talking about problems facing the Earth.

Aya: What problems is our Earth facing today?

Nour: I think pollution and ① _____ down trees are the most important.

Aya: Yes, that's true. ② _____ is pollution dangerous?

Nour: Because it makes the air and water dirty besides it can harm animals.

Aya: So, ③ _____ steps should we take to help solving that?

Nour: I think that we should use green sources of energy like solar and wind energy.

Aya: Also we should ④ _____ materials to help our environment stay clean.

Youssef is telling Omar about the documentary he has watched.

Omar: Have you watched the documentary about the Earth's wonders?

Youssef: Yes, I have ① _____ it.

Omar: ② _____ did it talk about?

Youssef: It talked about the Amazon rainforest.

Omar: Why is it important?

Youssef: Because it ③ _____ a lot of oxygen.

Omar: ④ _____ it talk about the oceans too?

Youssef: Yes, humans have explored only a small part.

• **8. Write a text of NIENTY (100) words on ...: (4 Marks)**

1. Help the Environment

➤ **Guiding Words:**

- Cleanliness, recycling, planting
- Respect, care, protection
- Pollution, danger, safety
- Future, balance, responsibility

➤ **Guiding Questions:**

- Why should we help the environment?
- How can we keep our surroundings clean?
- What role does recycling play?
- How can planting trees protect nature?
- What happens if we don't help the environment?

2. Solve the Problem of Pollution

➤ **Guiding Words:**

- Air, water, land, waste
- Recycling, laws, awareness
- Clean energy, transport, factories
- Health, safety, future

➤ **Guiding Questions:**

- What causes pollution?
- How can we reduce air and water pollution?
- What role do factories and transport play?
- How can laws and awareness solve pollution?
- Why is solving pollution important for health and future life?

3. Keep Our School Clean and Green

➤ **Guiding Words:**

- Cleanliness, recycling, planting
- Students, teachers, teamwork
- Respect, responsibility, discipline
- Beauty, pride, health

➤ **Guiding Questions:**

- Why should we keep our school clean?
- How can students and teachers work together?
- What activities help make the school green?
- How does a clean school improve health and learning?
- Why does a clean and green school make us proud?

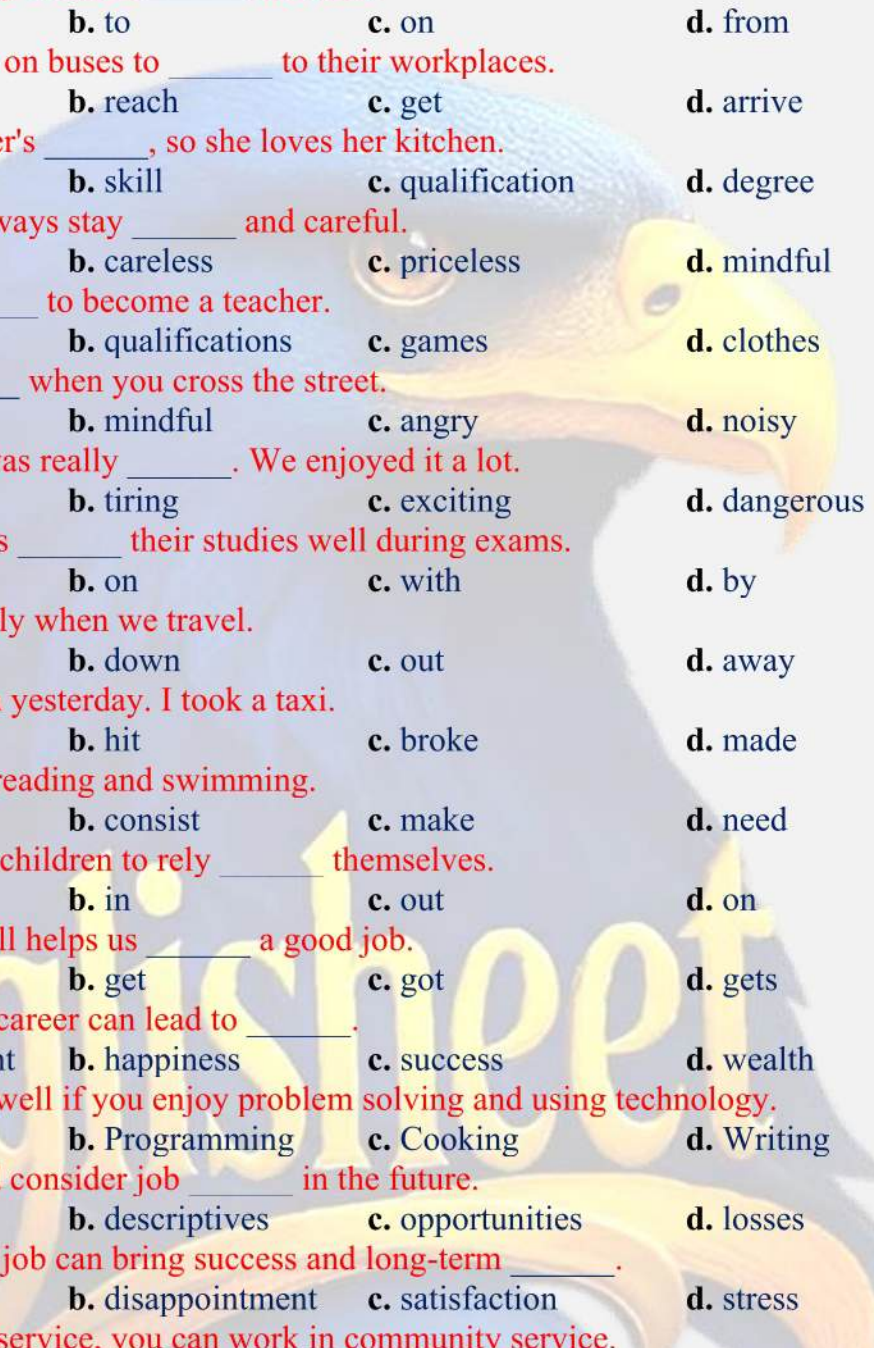
The second Term **General Revision**

• **2. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: (2 Marks)**

1. You must _____ all your classes so you understand your lessons.
a. discuss b. plan c. attend d. present
2. I was confused _____ the math problem.
a. at b. of c. about d. to
3. _____ the way! I did not think of that idea.
a. By b. At c. On d. For
4. We play basketball and do exercise in the _____.
a. classroom b. kitchen c. gym d. morning line
5. You will _____ your project to the class.
a. discuss b. plan c. attend d. present
6. We go to school to _____ new things.
a. manage b. learn c. present d. notice
7. Did you _____ the new sign on the door?
a. plan b. notice c. fixed d. attend
8. Your idea is very clear and logical; it really _____!
a. writes down b. makes sense c. shares with d. changes the order
9. In my _____, English is an easy language.
a. opinion b. gym c. morning line d. fixed
10. This book is a _____ different from the one I read yesterday.
a. same b. bit c. fixed d. patient
11. Please _____ the homework in your notebook.
a. share with b. write down c. confuse d. sense
12. I like to share my ideas _____ my friends.
a. down b. of c. with d. on
13. Students should _____ notes during the lesson so they can study easily.
a. return b. arrive c. take d. avoid
14. Please take _____ of your younger brother while I am at the supermarket.
a. care b. careless c. safe d. careful
15. Students must be _____ to their teachers.
a. quiet b. healthy c. respectful d. forbidden
16. You must _____ the school rules carefully.
a. interrupt b. follow c. pack d. stop
17. Do not run in the school _____ or hallways.
a. break b. preparatory c. corridors d. club
18. Please _____ your hand to ask a question.
a. raise b. avoid c. delay d. greet
19. We should _____ talking when the teacher is talking.
a. participate b. interrupt c. avoid d. listen
20. The _____ says you must wear a uniform.
a. library b. behavior c. dress code d. preparatory
21. Please _____ books to the library on time.
a. stop b. return c. raise d. greet
22. You should _____ your classmates when you see them.
a. interrupt b. greet c. avoid d. participate
23. Please be _____ in the library.
a. productive b. quiet c. safe d. healthy

24. A _____ school day helps students feel confident.
a. good-planned b. good-planning c. well-planning d. well-planned
25. My brother always _____ his bag before going to school.
a. dresses b. ticks c. prepares d. disorders
26. Students can _____ part in after-school activities.
a. play b. go c. take d. leave
27. Having a school timetable helps everything at school to _____ smoothly.
a. play b. give c. run d. leave
28. At my school, the school day _____ at . a.m. and finishes at . p.m.
a. follows b. starts c. gives d. takes
29. I usually _____ my notes with my friends on the school bus.
a. review b. neglect c. delete d. pack
30. Eating in the classrooms is totally _____.
a. allowed b. permitted c. forbidden d. taken
31. Students should have good manners at school to create a _____ atmosphere.
a. negative b. positive c. boring d. dull
32. Timetables help students manage their time _____.
a. carelessly b. quickly c. wisely d. incorrectly
33. The teacher asked us to be quiet and _____ to each other.
a. forbidden b. respectful c. timetable d. sneakers
34. My first _____ for learning English is to study every day.
a. behavior b. step c. sneakers d. hallway
35. A quiet classroom is a good _____ for studying.
a. behavior b. hallway c. rules d. environment
36. You should always _____ in class to learn better.
a. run b. participate c. forbidden d. avoid
37. "To be _____" you should not waste your time.
a. forbidden b. careless c. productive d. lazy
38. The _____ of our school says that we should all follow the school rules.
a. worker b. principal c. painter d. plumber
39. My school always _____ us to wear the correct uniform.
a. forgets b. destroys c. reminds d. remembers
40. Students could have a _____ study period after school to do their homework.
a. fixed b. fix c. fixing d. fixes
41. Some schools make a chart in which they show the daily timetable and class _____.
a. noises b. duties c. mistakes d. punishments
42. Having PE before lunch would make students more active and _____ after the break.
a. wasteful b. lost c. focused d. noisy
43. A school _____ shows the subjects for each period.
a. report b. timetable c. notebook d. calendar
44. Having a timetable helps students stay _____ and manage their time wisely.
a. hungry b. confused c. organized d. noisy
45. The teacher organized the class so the lesson started _____.
a. foolishly b. smoothly c. later d. wrong
46. My friend is very _____, her desk is always clean.
a. careless b. organized c. enough d. later
47. She has good _____ and doesn't get angry quickly.
a. subjects b. self-control c. timetable d. science
48. Check the _____ to see when your class starts.
a. lab book b. coat c. timetable d. brush

49. My favorite _____ at school are English and Art.
a. events b. subjects c. responsibilities d. movements
50. Write the results of the experiment in your _____.
a. brush b. lab book c. Sports Day d. coat
51. Students prepare _____ tests using different study methods.
a. in b. for c. with d. at
52. The children loved the colorful _____ in the online story.
a. apps b. animations c. skills d. solutions
53. The new system will _____ traditional and digital learning tools.
a. combine b. participate c. replace d. empathize
54. Playing puzzles helps improve your _____ skills and concentration.
a. visual b. mental c. physical d. social
55. Reading books helps with _____ growth.
a. mental b. careful c. body d. popular
56. All students should _____ in the school sports day.
a. balance b. avoid c. participate d. motivate
57. If you _____ milk and chocolate, you get chocolate milk.
a. develop b. combine c. encourage d. distract
58. Video and interactive games support the lessons and don't _____ the students.
a. distract b. trick c. annoy d. amaze
59. Teachers need training to use technological _____ effectively.
a. hints b. tools c. advice d. experts
60. You should combine study _____ rest to stay healthy and focused.
a. at b. from c. with d. in
61. The _____ says exercise is good for your mind.
a. equipment b. research c. concentration d. education
62. The school will _____ teachers with proper training and equipment.
a. distract b. support c. combine d. balance
63. It is important for everyone to take part _____ group activities.
a. on b. in c. at d. with
64. Choosing a space without distractions like TV or loud music helps students _____ better.
a. cooperate b. concentrate c. relate d. tolerate
65. Our brains need time to _____ information.
a. forget b. memorize c. process d. delete
66. Before starting any task, set small, _____ goals.
a. achievable b. achieve c. achieving d. achieves
67. Reading books _____ thinking skills and improves vocabulary.
a. gives b. builds c. ignores d. escapes
68. Regular practice is the most _____ way to improve your English.
a. slow b. effective c. careful d. difficult
69. You need good _____ to finish your homework without getting distracted.
a. education b. experts c. research d. concentration
70. Everyone should _____ new skills to keep their mind active.
a. think b. require c. ignore d. learn
71. This lesson will focus _____ improving your writing skills.
a. on b. in c. at d. with
72. The job _____ dealing with customers every day.
a. consists b. involves c. contains d. wakes
73. Good _____ helps people understand each other better.
a. noise b. argument c. punishment d. communication

- 
74. A bus driver must stay focused _____ the road.
a. off b. to c. on d. from
75. Many people depend on buses to _____ to their workplaces.
a. take b. reach c. get d. arrive
76. Cooking is my mother's _____, so she loves her kitchen.
a. passion b. skill c. qualification d. degree
77. Journalists should always stay _____ and careful.
a. mindless b. careless c. priceless d. mindful
78. He has the right _____ to become a teacher.
a. hobbies b. qualifications c. games d. clothes
79. You should be _____ when you cross the street.
a. careless b. mindful c. angry d. noisy
80. The football match was really _____. We enjoyed it a lot.
a. boring b. tiring c. exciting d. dangerous
81. Students should focus _____ their studies well during exams.
a. in b. on c. with d. by
82. We wake _____ early when we travel.
a. up b. down c. out d. away
83. My car _____ down yesterday. I took a taxi.
a. gave b. hit c. broke d. made
84. My hobbies _____ reading and swimming.
a. include b. consist c. make d. need
85. We should teach our children to rely _____ themselves.
a. down b. in c. out d. on
86. Speaking English well helps us _____ a good job.
a. to getting b. get c. got d. gets
87. Choosing the wrong career can lead to _____.
a. disappointment b. happiness c. success d. wealth
88. _____ can suit you well if you enjoy problem solving and using technology.
a. Nursing b. Programming c. Cooking d. Writing
89. Young people should consider job _____ in the future.
a. tasks b. descriptives c. opportunities d. losses
90. The right choice of a job can bring success and long-term _____.
a. losses b. disappointment c. satisfaction d. stress
91. If you enjoy _____ service, you can work in community service.
a. personal b. public c. local d. international
92. People who are good at organizing things may prefer to work in project _____.
a. manage b. manager c. management d. manages
93. A job feels more meaningful when it fits your _____.
a. values b. valuable c. thinks d. achieves
94. Teaching is a very _____ career.
a. reward b. rewarded c. rewarding d. rewards
95. A teacher can inspire students and make them confident _____ their abilities.
a. on b. about c. by d. for
96. A job that makes you feel exhausted is described as _____.
a. exciting b. mindful c. tiring d. useful
97. A job profile mainly tells about a person's _____.
a. hobbies only b. age and name c. salary d. work and responsibilities
98. Communication is the way people _____ ideas and feelings.
a. hide b. share c. test d. break

99. The verb "facilitate" means _____.
a. complicated b. make easier c. ignore d. delay
100. We should discuss the problem well to _____ it.
a. create b. work c. solve d. cause
101. The city is crowded, the word "crowded" means _____.
a. empty b. noisy c. full of people d. dangerous
102. Reading books helps with _____ growth.
a. mental b. experts c. combine d. participate
103. She is so _____ that she can't speak in front of strangers.
a. mental b. shy c. happy d. concentrate
104. The teacher invited science _____ to talk to the class.
a. experts b. doctors c. engineers d. farmers
105. The old chest was full of _____ discovered on the island.
a. courage b. treasures c. kindness d. memory
106. Gold is a / an _____ metal that people value highly.
a. wooden b. brave c. precious d. ordinary
107. It takes great _____ to tell the truth in difficult situations.
a. gratitude b. courage c. memory d. treasure
108. Stories are passed down from parents to children through many _____.
a. kindness b. memories c. generations d. treasures
109. We should show _____ to those who help us in hard times.
a. courage b. gratitude c. memory d. treasure
110. The table is made of _____ material, not plastic or metal.
a. precious b. wooden c. brave d. kind
111. Her small act of _____ made everyone feel happy.
a. kindness b. mess c. generation d. memory
112. Childhood _____ stay in our minds for a long time.
a. gratitude b. treasures c. memories d. kindness
113. A fairy tale is a short story that includes _____, fantasy, and imaginary characters.
a. magic b. stars c. moons d. months
114. Cinderella's kind _____ magically changed her old clothes into a beautiful dress.
a. stepmother b. stepsister c. fairy d. father
115. The synonym of the word "cruel" is "_____".
a. unkind b. untidy c. unhappy d. unpopular
116. The antonym of the word "beautiful" is "_____".
a. impressive b. ugly c. interesting d. effective
117. A fairy tale often begins with the words "Once _____ a time".
a. at b. about c. upon d. of
118. The story of "The Lion and the Mouse" has a _____ lesson.
a. normal b. bad c. strong d. weak
119. Courage helps us face danger and _____ to success.
a. go b. lead c. reply d. respond
120. "Out of nowhere" is a way to add _____ when writing a story ending.
a. feelings b. cause c. wrapping up d. twists
121. My friends always give me the courage to _____ going.
a. stay b. keep c. move d. stand
122. It's clear that courage _____ when people believe in you.
a. grows b. decreases c. fades d. disappears
123. Childhood _____ stay in our minds for many years.
a. kindness b. gratitude c. memories d. courage

124. The antonym of courage is _____.
a. bravery b. kindness c. fear d. gratitude
125. A period of ten years is called a _____.
a. generation b. decade c. memory d. folktale
126. Something that loses color and brightness is said to _____.
a. shine b. fade c. glow d. grow
127. Stories passed from one generation to another are called _____.
a. memories b. treasures c. folktales d. decades
128. Being thankful for someone's help is called _____.
a. courage b. gratitude c. curiosity d. kindness
129. The synonym of plain is _____.
a. difficult b. strange c. simple d. wonderful
130. The antonym of quietly is _____.
a. softly b. peacefully c. sadly d. loudly
131. The synonym of careful is _____.
a. careless b. reckless c. cautious d. strange
132. Colors on old posters can _____ when they stay in the sun for too long.
a. grow b. fade c. open d. shine
133. It takes _____ to stand up for what is right, even when it is difficult.
a. courage b. noise c. trouble d. fear
134. Each _____ learns new things and passes them on to the next group of people.
a. rainstorm b. generation c. weekend d. tool
135. The antonym of 'kind' is _____.
a. friendly b. cruel c. caring d. helpful
136. The synonym of 'excited' is _____.
a. happy b. bored c. calm d. uninterested
137. The antonym of 'beautiful' is _____.
a. lovely b. pretty c. ugly d. attractive
138. The synonym of 'magical' is _____.
a. ordinary b. wonderful c. boring d. normal
139. Car prices _____ a lot; some are cheap and some are very expensive.
a. greet b. miss c. consider d. vary
140. I couldn't sleep last night because the neighbors were having a very _____ party.
a. quiet b. peaceful c. noisy d. lonely
141. Every night, she writes about her day in her personal _____.
a. diary b. oasis c. vacation d. comfort
142. Farmers grow crops in fertile _____ that is enriched for planting.
a. soil b. floor c. dunes d. ground
143. Modern _____ often have electricity and roads.
a. towns b. deserts c. tents d. crops
144. Passing the exam was a big _____ for the child.
a. challenge b. shelter c. equipment d. landscape
145. We use large solar panels to _____ the lights in our small house.
a. gather b. break c. power d. signal
146. The artist loves to paint beautiful _____, like green hills and blue lakes.
a. branches b. landscapes c. wells d. rainfalls
147. Desert communities live in _____ conditions, with very high heat and no water.
a. light b. fresh c. easy d. extreme
148. It is very difficult to travel across the _____ Desert, because it is so hot and dry.
a. Pacific b. North c. Sahara d. Amazon

149. It was a very hot day, so we sat in the _____ of a big tree.
a. shade b. well c. fire d. branch
150. When it started to rain, the travelers built a small _____ using wood.
a. challenge b. power c. signal d. shelter
151. The bird built its nest high on one of the _____ of the tree in our garden.
a. wells b. branches c. landscapes d. deserts
152. First, we need to _____ some dry wood to make a small fire.
a. gather b. power c. break d. lose
153. She divided the cake _____ between her two children so they were both happy.
a. sadly b. badly c. loudly d. equally
154. Always take a map with you so you do not _____ in the big city.
a. get well b. get hot c. get lost d. get fire
155. When he fell into the river, he waved his arms to _____ for help.
a. signal b. dance c. say d. play
156. A strong sandstorm _____ our city yesterday.
a. broke b. hit c. caused d. beat
157. When people need help in the desert, they signal using mirrors to _____ sunlight.
a. reflect b. protect c. connect d. predict
158. Once upon a time, I got lost in the desert, I had to conserve water by taking tiny _____.
a. bottles b. sips c. cups d. glasses
159. The weather becomes _____ cold at night in winter.
a. burning b. boiling c. freezing d. mild
160. We can use our jackets to create _____ during the day in the desert.
a. a fire b. shelter c. a signal d. a sofa
161. We should all try to keep our nature in _____.
a. balance b. instability c. difficulty d. hardness
162. Desert animals and plants live in extreme heat and _____.
a. happiness b. kindness c. dryness d. effectiveness
163. If we live in desert wildlife, we will find that nature is both _____ and _____.
a. amazed b. beautiful c. tired d. hard
164. Date palm trees have deep roots or small waxy leaves to stop water from drying _____ in the hot sun.
a. in b. on c. up d. over
165. When our jeep broke down in the desert, we used a _____ to signal for help.
a. smoke b. phone c. mirror d. car
166. Unique behaviors of some animals help them _____ in harsh conditions.
a. sleep b. survive c. move d. disappear
167. Each creature in the desert has special _____ to help it live where water is rare.
a. adaptations b. adoptions c. connections d. predictions
168. The Hopi communities learned to _____ water underground during rare rainfalls.
a. drink b. store c. waste d. spoil
169. A sudden _____ destroyed the tents.
a. homework b. sandstorm c. sunlight d. soil
170. In the desert, you see many sand _____.
a. towns b. tents c. systems d. dunes
171. Farmers grow _____ like wheat, near the river.
a. rocks b. tribes c. crops d. towns
172. The desert _____ is dry and sandy.
a. system b. temperature c. soil d. community
173. Water is rare in these desert _____.
a. dunes b. towns c. regions d. crops

174. Native American _____ live in Southwest America.
a. tribes b. schools c. crops d. dunes
175. One advantage of desert life is that there's no _____.
a. air b. pollution c. animals d. plants
176. If you live in the desert, you will be _____ by nature.
a. trapped b. closed c. surrounded d. broken
177. The Sun was just rising _____ the golden sand dunes when I woke up.
a. over b. on c. above d. against
178. By noon, the heat became _____ in the desert.
a. low b. mild c. nice d. intense
179. The Sahara Desert is one of the most _____ places on Earth.
a. frozen b. incredible c. harmful d. percent
180. The fennec fox is _____ because of its large ears.
a. unique b. active c. thick d. fat
181. The _____ of the palm tree are very deep in the ground.
a. roots b. leaves c. stems d. flowers
182. The bottle is _____. There is no water in it.
a. full b. heavy c. empty d. thick
183. Plants need water and good soil to _____.
a. survive b. stop c. break d. fall
184. Some desert plants have leaves with a _____ surface to hold the rain.
a. salty b. noisy c. spicy d. waxy
185. The _____ of the lizard helps it survive in harsh conditions.
a. insect b. behavior c. cactus d. leaf
186. The fennec fox's large ears _____ heat from its body.
a. release b. stop c. provide d. protect
187. Ants, bees, and butterflies are types of _____.
a. pets b. birds c. insects d. flowers
188. In a healthy _____, all the plants and animals work together to stay alive.
a. economy b. ecosystem c. education d. electricity
189. Some animals have to _____ to bad conditions in order to survive.
a. irrigate b. conserve c. adapt d. grow
190. Children can be very _____ when they face challenges and keep trying.
a. nervous b. tired c. resilient d. scared
191. This painting is _____ because no other artist has drawn something like this before.
a. ordinary b. usual c. unique d. repeated
192. To get the adverb of "wise", we add the suffix _____.
a. -er b. -ly c. -ity d. -ful
193. To get the adjective from the noun "environment", we add the suffix _____.
a. -ful b. -ed c. -al d. -ing
194. Our planet is _____ many challenges because of pollution.
a. facing b. telling c. providing d. learning about
195. Could you _____ us the main causes of pollution?
a. face b. tell c. take action d. provide homes
196. Many rivers are _____ chemical waste from factories.
a. learning about b. facing c. suffering from d. providing
197. People should _____ to reduce pollution.
a. take action b. tell us c. learn about d. provide
198. People should walk or cycle instead _____ driving short distances.
a. off b. with c. from d. of

199. The city suffers from severe _____.
a. oxygen b. pollution c. forest d. environment
200. Trees give us _____, which is important for breathing.
a. oxygen b. climate c. environment d. actions
201. Pollution can _____ the health of living things.
a. create b. conserve c. affect d. reuse
202. Solar panels provide a clean source of _____.
a. story b. oxygen c. loyalty d. energy
203. We should always turn off the lights to _____ energy.
a. save b. reduce c. provide d. reuse
204. Small actions, if done by millions, can create a huge _____.
a. positive change b. negative effect c. law d. balance
205. Explorers have discovered _____ places that show the true power of nature.
a. credible b. true c. normal d. incredible
206. Researchers have found unusual plants and animals living in _____ caves.
a. hiding b. hides c. hidden d. hid
207. Photographers have _____ amazing wonders to share their beauty.
a. left b. given c. done d. captured
208. The extraordinary natural wonders _____ to be cared for.
a. want b. deserve c. decide d. deny
209. All countries of the world should _____ action to protect our planet.
a. give b. leave c. take d. prepare
210. Our future depends _____ what we do today.
a. of b. on c. at d. for
211. The Amazon _____ produces a huge amount of the oxygen we need.
a. river b. rainforest c. desert d. mountain
212. People destroyed large areas of forests by cutting _____ millions of trees.
a. up b. off c. from d. down
213. Earth is the third _____ in the solar system.
a. space b. planet c. ocean d. gravity
214. Egypt is establishing new projects that use _____ energy.
a. plastic b. solar c. dangerous d. endangered
215. Technology must be used _____ to save time and energy.
a. foolishly b. wisely c. negatively d. mildly
216. Climate change is a _____ problem.
a. positive b. wise c. serious d. safe
217. Earth's atmosphere protects us from dangerous _____.
a. gases b. radiation c. stars d. planets
218. The bioluminescent glowing beaches in the Maldives are _____.
a. normal b. ordinary c. breathtaking d. common
219. Animals or plants that are at risk and may disappear soon are _____.
a. in dangerous b. dangerous c. endangers d. endangered
220. The world temperatures have _____, and the weather has become more extreme.
a. risen b. rose c. raised d. arisen
221. Positive actions today can benefit future _____.
a. generations b. stories c. hunters d. signs
222. Columbus _____ America in 1492.
a. invented b. discovered c. breathed d. arrived
223. The view from the top of the mountains was _____.
a. mysterious b. breathtaking c. harmful d. ordinary

• **3. Read and complete the text with the words in the box: (2 Marks)**

mechanic – solve – useful – vehicles – traffic

"Choosing the right career is one of the most important decisions in life. My name is Samir. I'm ① _____. I repair cars and ② _____ technical problems, so people rely on me whenever their ③ _____ break down. This makes me feel ④ _____ and respected."

pride – time – proud – allowed – code

"Every school has rules to create a positive atmosphere and a safe environment for everyone. First, students should be on ① _____ for their classes to avoid wasting time. Second, they must follow the dress ② _____ and keep their uniforms clean and tidy. This shows ③ _____ in their school. Third, using cell phones or eating in class is not ④ _____. Students should take notes and listen while the teacher is speaking."

Science – timetable – breaks – time – attention

"Every school day is full of lessons, activities, and movement. To make everything run smoothly, schools use a ① _____. A timetable shows the subjects for each period and helps students know what to bring and when to be ready. It keeps students organized and helps them manage their time wisely. For example, if you have ② _____ first, you bring your lab book and coat. Teachers also follow the timetable, so every subject gets enough ③ _____. At our school, the day starts at 8:00 a.m. and finishes at 3:00 p.m., with eight periods every day and short ④ _____ between lessons."

creative – values – imagine – speaking – creation

"Stories are powerful tool in smart learning. Through stories, students learn about ① _____, emotions, and culture. They also practice listening, reading and ② _____ skills. Good stories make lessons more meaningful and help students ③ _____ and empathize with others. Together, singing and storytelling turn classrooms into ④ _____ spaces full of learning and joy."

motivate – needs – smarter – encourage – enjoyable

"Digital learning is now very popular. Interactive apps make language learning more ① _____, especially for shy students. These apps combine fun games with clear educational goals. They ② _____ students to participate actively and learn new skills. While some people prefer traditional methods, new tools can ③ _____ learners more. The most important thing is to focus on the ④ _____ of each student and use technology as a helpful tool in their education."

healthy – pollution – threatened – wildlife – natural

"In the last 50 years, humans have cut down millions of trees and destroyed large areas of forest. As a result, many animals have lost their ① _____ homes, and some have become endangered. Scientists warn that air pollution and climate change are rising quickly. However, people are taking action. Many countries use solar panels and recycling programs to reduce ② _____ and protect ③ _____. Organizations also help ④ _____ animals and keep ecosystems healthy."

solar – do – climate change – solve – take

"Many species of animals are endangered because humans destroy forests and pollute the environment. Scientists warn that extreme temperatures and ① _____ can cause floods, droughts, and storms. People can ② _____ action to protect nature by recycling and using ③ _____ energy. If we act wisely, we can ④ _____ problems and make the Earth a better place to live in."

• **6. Rewrite the following sentences: (4 Marks)**

1. Always wash your hands before eating.	(should)
2. Never forget to do your homework.	(shouldn't)
3. You should keep your room tidy.	(Keep)
4. Don't waste your time playing games.	(shouldn't)
5. You should wear a helmet when you ride your bike.	(Wear...)
6. You should drink plenty of water when it's hot outside.	(Drink...)
7. You shouldn't feed that wild animal.	(Don't...)
8. It's advisable to look both ways before crossing the street.	(Look...)
9. You shouldn't run near the swimming pool.	(Don't...)
10. I think timetables are very important.	(In my opinion)
11. Mr. Nader always helps his students.	(helpful)
12. The best thing about my school is the playground.	(What I like most)
13. My brother said, "Let's make a study plan."	(suggested)
14. You are required to be quiet in the library.	(should)
15. You should read the instructions before starting the test.	(Read...)
16. You shouldn't forget to bring a pen to the exam.	(Don't...)
17. It's advisable to keep your password secret.	(Keep...)
18. If I were you, I would listen to the weather forecast before the trip.	(Listen...)
19. You shouldn't touch the hot stove.	(Don't...)
20. It's not polite to interrupt someone when they are speaking.	(shouldn't)
21. You should be careful.	(Don't)
22. It's a bad idea to skip breakfast.	(shouldn't)
23. You are not allowed to swim right after eating a big meal.	(shouldn't)
24. Close the window, please.	(should)
25. Don't touch the stove.	(shouldn't)

26. I wanted to go out. I had a lot of homework.	(However)
27. Interactive apps encourage participation. Some students like quiet work.	(While)
28. Fun lessons keep students active. They need careful planning.	(but)
29. Celin is shy. She answered the question.	(However)
30. Hany tried to concentrate. The noise was too loud.	(but)
31. Many children enjoy online games. Some games are not educational.	(However)
32. Some methods are old. They are still very effective.	(While)
33. The lesson was difficult. The teacher explained it clearly.	(but)
34. The internet is useful. It can also be a distraction.	(While)
35. He is a quiet student. He participates actively online.	(However)
36. I called him several times. He didn't answer his phone.	(but)
37. The hotel was cheap. However, it was clean and comfortable.	(but)
38. The book was short, but it has a lot of useful information.	(However)
39. My brother loves action games, but I prefer quiet puzzles.	(While)
40. The food was delicious. However, the service was very slow.	(but)
41. She studied a lot. She didn't get a high score.	(While)
42. My sister loves classical music. I prefer modern music.	(but)
43. Selim woke up early. He missed the bus.	(but)
44. The weather was cold. We went swimming.	(However)
45. Traditional classrooms are common. Online learning is growing fast.	(While)
46. The game was difficult. However, she finished it quickly.	(but)
47. The phone is old, but it still works well.	(However)
48. Some students learn best by reading. Others need to practice.	(While)
49. Most students enjoy the games. Some prefer quieter tasks.	(but)
50. He got high marks because he answered the questions correctly.	(so)
51. I felt cold so I wore a coat.	(since)

52. I was tired because I worked a lot.	(therefore)
53. As he didn't have the right qualifications, he didn't get the job.	(As a result)
54. It was a very tiring day. As a result, I went to bed early.	(so)
55. Since the internet was down, I couldn't finish my task.	(Therefore)
56. She studied hard because she passed the exam.	(because)
57. He went to doctor so he was ill.	(so)
58. The bus was late since we missed the class.	(since)
59. The supermarket was open because I could buy fruits.	(because)
60. By the time I got to the cinema, the film had begun.	(because)
61. After he had saved the file, he turned off the computer.	(before)
62. He studied well. Then he did the homework.	(After)
63. He sent the letter after he had written it.	(before)
64. I had finished the game. I took a shower.	(after)
65. First I finished my homework, then I watched TV.	(before)
66. We reached the station. The train had left.	(By the time)
67. My father was angry. I didn't pass the exam.	(because)
68. Before he met Ali, he had finished his work.	(by the time)
69. She had studied hard and she passed the exam.	(because)
70. I last met my friend Ali two weeks ago.	(When did you)
71. He saw a famous actor while he was walking in the city.	(when)
72. During the party, the bride fainted.	(while)
73. She cut her finger. She was making salad.	(when)
74. I met my old friend. I was walking to school.	(while)
75. The lights went out. We were watching TV.	(when)
76. She saw a car accident. She was crossing the street.	(while)
77. He was working when the manager called him.	(During)

78. While I was waiting for the bus, it started to rain.	(When)
79. I was riding my bike when a bird flew in front of me.	(Just as)
80. While we were talking, our teacher entered the classroom.	(during)
81. He was cooking pasta when he dropped the plate.	(While)
82. While I was taking a shower, I heard a loud noise.	(During)
83. As she was cleaning her room, she found an old letter.	(When)
84. While I was working in the garden, a bird landed on my head.	(During)
85. The baby was sleeping when the doorbell rang.	(While)
86. I was doing my homework when my mom called me for dinner.	(while)
87. I have just had my lunch.	(yet)
88. The teacher explained the lesson a short time ago.	(just)
89. I have learned English for seven years.	(since)
90. Samira has worked as a teacher for 10 years.	(since)
91. The train reached the station a short time ago.	(just)
92. They have lived in Cairo for five years.	(since)
93. Fatma phoned us a minute ago.	(just)
94. Marwa watched that film on TV this evening.	(already)
95. I have written my report.	(not)
96. He finished his homework earlier.	(already)
97. Yara didn't visit the museum.	(yet)
98. They haven't traveled to Alex since 2022.	(for)
99. We finished lunch a moment ago.	(just)
100. Scientists have explored the Amazon rainforest since 2005.	(for)
101. Photographers have captured these natural wonders.	(already)
102. Scientists have explored the Amazon rainforest for many years.	(since)

Unit seven

My School Life

♦ Q2: Choose the correct answer

1. hallway
2. rules
3. sneakers
4. behavior
5. forbidden
6. period
7. effectively
8. manage
9. organize
10. smoothly
11. carelessly
12. banned
13. dangerous
14. well
15. disrespectful
16. lazy
17. puzzled
18. flexible
19. right
20. inefficiently
21. arranged
22. foolishly
23. successfully
24. ordinary
25. forbidden
26. -ful
27. -y
28. -ive
29. re-
30. -ly
31. -ful
32. -ive
33. -ity
34. -ment
35. -ly
36. -ity
37. -able
38. -ly
39. respectful
40. dress
41. pride
42. on
43. raise
44. responsibility
45. events
46. Sports Day
47. Science Fair
48. organize

♦ Q3: Complete the texts

Text 1: respect – hallways – allowed – forbidden **Text 2:** timetable – self-control – smoothly – reviewed **Text 3:** principal – line – attend – learn **Text 4:** discuss – Maybe – present – notice **Text 5:** duties – review –

confused – manage **Text 6:** time – notes – interrupt – distractions **Text 7:** important – organized – wisely – prepare

♦ **Q4: Reading comprehension**

Text 1 (Reading):

1. Many
2. reading
3. Because it widens the mind, gives new ideas, useful information, and helps to think and dream.
4. Anywhere, such as in a garden, a field, or under a tree.
5. No, books will not end because they are easy to carry and useful.

Text 2 (School):

1. prep school
2. 6 hours
3. Because he has good teachers, especially English teachers.
4. Drawing, reading in the library, playing music, playing football.
5. The school.

Text 3 (Timetable):

1. It guides students through the school day.
2. To help students rest and prepare.
3. Responsibility and problem-solving skills.
4. The timetable.
5. Because it would feel longer and more stressful.

♦ **Q5: Story – Chapter 1 (Founding in the Jungle)**

True / False

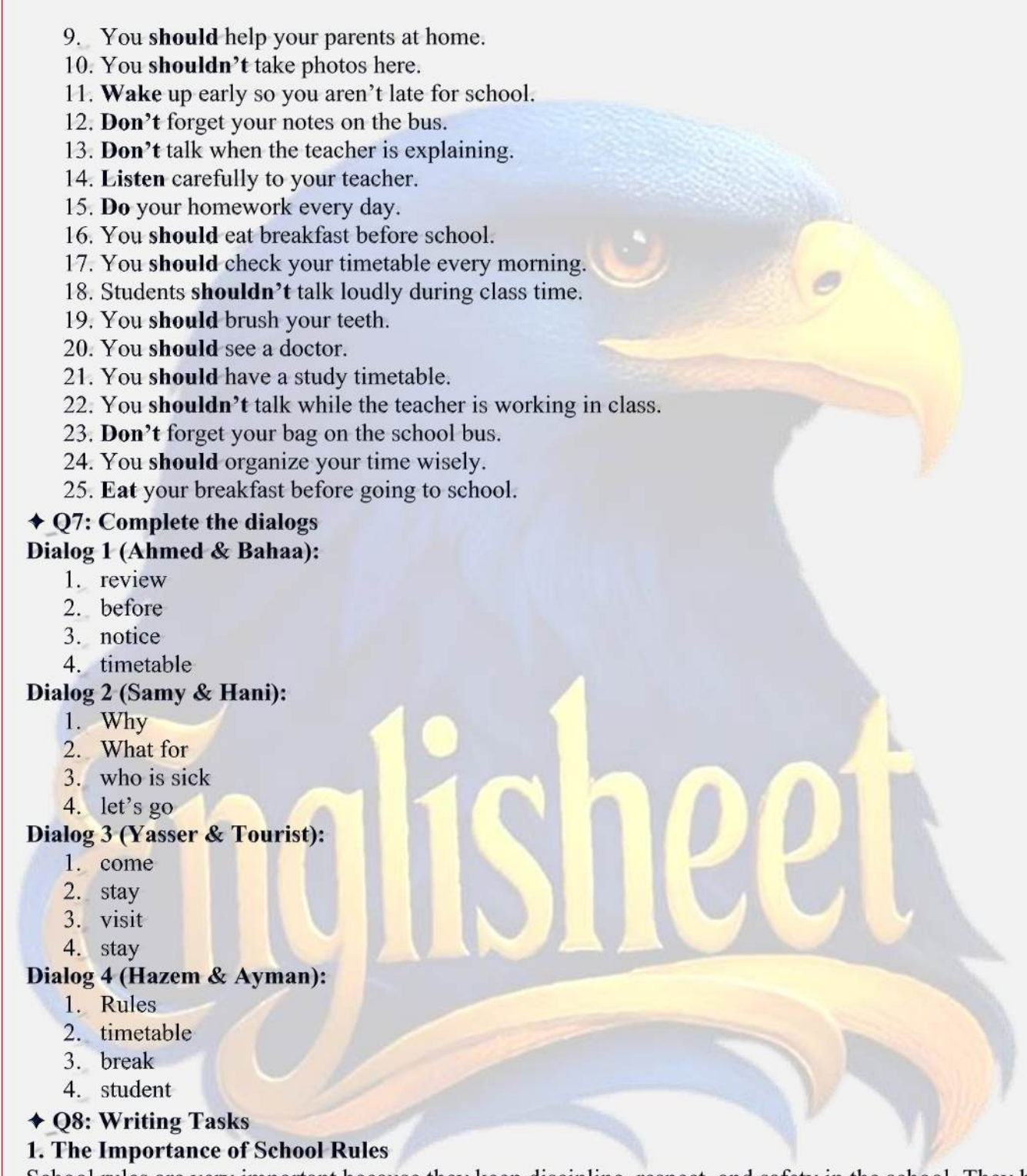
1. T
2. F
3. T
4. T
5. T
6. F
7. F
8. T
9. T
10. F

Questions

11. In the jungle.
12. He got lost from his parents.
13. In the wolves' cave.
14. Baloo and Bagheera.
15. He offered a freshly killed ox.
16. The wolf pack.
17. Because Shere Khan's threat remained over Mowgli's life.
18. "Little frog."
19. Father Wolf and Mother Wolf.
20. Baloo teaches the Law of the Jungle.
21. Shere Khan swore to kill Mowgli.

♦ **Q6: Rewrite the sentences**

1. You **should** wake up early to catch the school bus.
2. **Remember** to check your timetable every morning.
3. **Don't** eat in the classroom.
4. **Never** be late for school.
5. You **should** make a study plan.
6. You **shouldn't** talk loudly during class time.
7. **Save** some money for the journey.
8. Good students **shouldn't** waste their time.

- 
9. You **should** help your parents at home.
 10. You **shouldn't** take photos here.
 11. **Wake** up early so you aren't late for school.
 12. **Don't** forget your notes on the bus.
 13. **Don't** talk when the teacher is explaining.
 14. **Listen** carefully to your teacher.
 15. **Do** your homework every day.
 16. You **should** eat breakfast before school.
 17. You **should** check your timetable every morning.
 18. Students **shouldn't** talk loudly during class time.
 19. You **should** brush your teeth.
 20. You **should** see a doctor.
 21. You **should** have a study timetable.
 22. You **shouldn't** talk while the teacher is working in class.
 23. **Don't** forget your bag on the school bus.
 24. You **should** organize your time wisely.
 25. **Eat** your breakfast before going to school.

♦ **Q7: Complete the dialogs**

Dialog 1 (Ahmed & Bahaa):

1. review
2. before
3. notice
4. timetable

Dialog 2 (Samy & Hani):

1. Why
2. What for
3. who is sick
4. let's go

Dialog 3 (Yasser & Tourist):

1. come
2. stay
3. visit
4. stay

Dialog 4 (Hazem & Ayman):

1. Rules
2. timetable
3. break
4. student

♦ **Q8: Writing Tasks**

1. The Importance of School Rules

School rules are very important because they keep discipline, respect, and safety in the school. They help students learn in order and teach responsibility. Rules show respect for teachers and classmates and make cooperation possible. When students follow rules, the school becomes clean, fair, and successful. Rules prevent problems and guide students to behave well. They also protect students from danger and help them focus on learning. In short, rules are the foundation of discipline and success in every school, helping students grow into responsible citizens while making the school a safe and organized place.

2. The Activities You Did at School Last Week

Last week at school, I studied English, Math, and Science. I enjoyed my lessons and completed my homework carefully. I joined sports activities and played football with my friends. We also visited the library to read books and prepare for our projects. In teamwork, we worked on a science experiment and showed creativity. These activities were fun and helped me learn new skills. I felt proud of my achievements and happy to spend time with my classmates. It was a successful week full of learning, fun, and cooperation that made me love my school even more.

3. School Rules

School rules are essential because they teach discipline, respect, and responsibility, ensuring that students behave properly and keep the school safe and clean. By following rules, students show respect for teachers and classmates, avoid problems, and create an atmosphere of cooperation that makes learning easier and more enjoyable. Rules also help maintain order and fairness, guiding students to manage their time wisely, complete their homework, and focus on lessons without distractions, which leads to success. In the end, school rules prepare students to become responsible citizens, proving that discipline and respect are the foundation of achievement.

Unit Eight

Learn Smart, Learn Easy

♦ Q2: Choose the correct answer

1. shy
2. combine
3. concentration
4. concentration
5. experts
6. mental
7. mental
8. meaningful
9. participate
10. empathize
11. interactive
12. anxious
13. imagine
14. focus
15. unknown
16. traditional
17. known
18. distract
19. try hard
20. forget
21. noisy
22. successful
23. confident
24. stupid
25. enjoyable
26. noisy
27. clever
28. effective
29. boring
30. distrust
31. meaningless
32. worried
33. adverb
34. -ive
35. -ment
36. un-
37. -ize
38. re-
39. -ive
40. noun
41. -ion
42. -ment
43. -ive

44. -able
45. -al
46. -ent
47. -ful
48. improve

♦ **Q3: Complete the texts**

Text 1: having – interesting – shy – smarter **Text 2:** anxious – methods – confidence – smart learning **Text 3:** traditional – explore – build – atmosphere **Text 4:** achievable – concentrate – struggles – visual **Text 5:** prepare – boring – feedback – make **Text 6:** diagram – struggle – memorize – concentrate

♦ **Q4: Reading comprehension**

Passage 1 (Ramy):

1. building confidence
2. important
3. She advised him to use interactive apps for language learning.
4. “She” refers to his teacher.
5. Yes, because games build confidence, reduce fear, and make learning enjoyable.

Passage 2 (Sara):

1. safe
2. fear
3. “She” refers to Sara.
4. Because she moved to a new country and struggled with the language.
5. The teacher used games and songs to teach pronunciation and phrases.

Passage 3 (Learning styles):

1. modern education styles
2. students
3. Interactive means involving active participation and communication.
4. Because it makes information meaningful and enjoyable, motivating students to learn.
5. Yes, because digital learning is interactive, motivating, and more effective than traditional methods.

♦ **Q5: Story – Chapter 2 *The Law of the Jungle***

True / False

1. T
2. F
3. T
4. F
5. F
6. T
7. T
8. F
9. T
10. T
11. F
12. F
13. T
14. F
15. T
16. T
17. F

Questions

18. Baloo taught Mowgli values of loyalty, respect, and the Law of the Jungle.
19. Kaa helped Baloo and Bagheera save Mowgli.
20. Mowgli realized the monkeys’ promises were empty and meaningless.
21. He felt gratitude and respect for his true friends.
22. Kaa scared the Bandar-log away with his coils.
23. Because they were noisy, disorganized, and ignored the Law of the Jungle.

24. Baloo, Bagheera, and Kaa were the true friends, shown by their loyalty and help.
25. To help Mowgli recognize danger and communicate with animals for survival.

♦ **Q6: Rewrite the sentences**

1. Traditional methods work well, **but** modern techniques engage students more.
2. He studied hard. **However**, he got low marks.
3. **While** games are fun, they should also be educational.
4. He was tired, **but** he stayed up late to finish his homework.
5. **While** she studied a lot, she didn't get a high score.
6. I love sports, **but** my brother loves music.
7. She was ill, **but** she went to school.
8. **While** action games are fast, puzzle games need concentration.
9. Hossam is very confident. **However**, he needs to practice more.
10. Research is difficult, **but** it is effective for our development.
11. **While** he got up early, he missed the school bus.
12. He was ill, **but** he did his work well.
13. Technology helps learning. **However**, it can't replace good teachers.
14. He did a good job, **but** he wasn't rewarded.
15. Fun methods work well. **However**, they require teacher training.
16. **While** he did a good job, they didn't reward him.
17. I like video games. **However**, I don't play them every day.
18. **While** technology helps learning, students still need books.
19. She is tired, **but** she keeps studying.
20. The movie was long. **However**, it was interesting.
21. The game is fun, **but** it takes a long time.
22. **While** group work is helpful, students still need individual practice.
23. Educational games are effective, **but** they cost a lot of money.
24. Students enjoy interactive lessons. **However**, some prefer traditional methods.
25. **While** technology helps learning, it can't replace good teachers.

♦ **Q7: Complete the dialogs**

Dialog 1 (Ahmed & Bassem):

1. flashcards
2. idea
3. What
4. strategy

Dialog 2 (Salma & Teacher):

1. smart
2. effective
3. Do they help students?
4. distract

Dialog 3 (Mariam & Sofia):

1. method
2. idea
3. This way
4. don't you

Dialog 4 (Adel & Hany):

1. smarter
2. concentration
3. classrooms
4. games

Dialog 5 (Marwan & Father):

1. learning
2. activities
3. participation
4. distract

♦ Q8: Writing Tasks (100 words each)

1. The Importance of Smart Learning

Smart learning is a modern way of education that uses technology, apps, and online tools to make learning faster and easier. It helps students gain knowledge, improve skills, and develop creativity. Smart learning is important because it prepares students for the future by teaching them how to use digital tools effectively. It also makes lessons more interactive and enjoyable, which increases motivation. With smart learning, students can study anytime and anywhere, making education flexible and accessible. In short, smart learning is the key to success and improvement in today's fast and modern world.

2. How to Study Effectively (Poster)

To study effectively, students should plan their work and follow a timetable. A clear timetable helps organize lessons and manage time wisely. Focus is very important, so students must read carefully, take notes, and practice regularly. Good health and enough sleep also improve concentration and memory. Balanced study habits prevent stress and keep motivation high. Notes and practice are essential for remembering information and preparing for exams. Discipline and motivation lead to success because they help students stay organized and confident. Effective study methods make learning easier and more enjoyable, ensuring better results and achievements.

3. The Importance of Reading

Reading is one of the most important habits for students because it increases knowledge, imagination, and wisdom. Books and stories help us learn about history, culture, and different experiences. Reading improves creativity and connects us to the past while preparing us for the future. It is fun and enjoyable, giving us new ideas and helping us grow. Reading also develops language skills and teaches values that lead to success. Whether it is novels, science books, or biographies, reading builds imagination and knowledge. In short, reading is the foundation of learning, growth, and achievement in life.

Unit Nine
Jobs & sKILLS

♦ Q2: Choose the correct answer

1. responsibilities
2. qualifications
3. career
4. communication
5. responsibilities
6. satisfaction
7. employer
8. interests
9. motivation
10. stress
11. satisfaction
12. false
13. ordinary
14. encouragement
15. useless
16. failing
17. determined
18. relaxing
19. aware
20. boring
21. risky
22. helpful
23. safe
24. confusing
25. -ly
26. -ness

- 
27. -ive
 28. dis-
 29. -ful
 30. -ive
 31. -able
 32. -ing
 33. -ful
 34. adjective
 35. -ee
 36. en-
 37. safety
 38. qualifications
 39. choose
 40. affects
 41. on
 42. to
 43. help
 44. making
 45. reading
 46. motivation
 47. interests
 48. opportunities

♦ **Q3: Complete the texts**

Text 1: communication – leadership – highlight – degrees **Text 2:** motivation – stress – disappointment – opportunities **Text 3:** responsible – challenging – rewarding – skilled **Text 4:** ambitious – responsible – creative – rewarding **Text 5:** communication – tiring – mindful – qualifications **Text 6:** stress – growth – satisfaction – decision **Text 7:** challenging – successful – ambitious – responsibilities – rewarding

♦ **Q4: Reading comprehension**

Passage 1 (Doctors):

1. dislike
2. doctors
3. The doctor's job is important, helpful, and requires kindness and hard work.
4. In hospitals.
5. Hard work, kindness, and liking to help people.

Passage 2 (Job profiles):

1. The importance of job profiles
2. job
3. Solving technical problems and testing machines.
4. "It" refers to a job profile.
5. Because it helps them choose careers that match their interests and goals.

Passage 3 (Future nurse):

1. Because they enjoy helping people.
2. In many different places.
3. Checking patients, giving medicine, talking to families.
4. As a nurse.
5. Because it is meaningful and brings satisfaction when helping others.

♦ **Q5: Story – Chapter 3 *The Secret of Fire***

True / False

1. T
2. F
3. T
4. F
5. F
6. T

7. T
8. F
9. F
10. T
11. T
12. T
13. T
14. F

Questions

15. Shere Khan.
16. Lies to make them doubt Mowgli.
17. Bagheera.
18. From a nearby village.
19. A pot of burning coals (fire).
20. Because of Shere Khan's whispers and fear of fire.
21. He used human knowledge of fire to defeat Shere Khan.
22. Because he had to leave the jungle and felt torn between two worlds.
23. They show that problems can be solved with intelligence, courage, and using knowledge wisely.

♦ Q6: Rewrite the sentences

1. He arrived late **because** the traffic was heavy.
2. The streets were crowded; **as a result**, we stayed at home.
3. She was tired, **so** she didn't feel well.
4. He improved his skills **since** he trained hard.
5. We got up late, **so** we missed the train.
6. It was raining heavily; **therefore**, the match was cancelled.
7. We couldn't go out **because** the streets were full of water.
8. They studied hard; **as a result**, they succeeded.
9. They won the cup **because** they played well.
10. We didn't go to school **since** it was raining heavily.
11. You **should** make a study plan.
12. **If** you have a regular study routine, you will succeed.
13. I didn't have enough money; **therefore**, I didn't buy the phone.
14. **Since** he was very tired, he went to bed early.
15. He was ill, **so** he didn't come to school.
16. **Since** I was tired, I went to bed early.
17. It rained; **therefore**, the streets were wet.
18. She passed the exam **because** she studied hard.
19. It was raining; **as a result**, we stayed at home.
20. The customer was happy **because** the mechanic fixed the car quickly.
21. The doctor was busy, **so** the nurse helped the patients.
22. He woke up late, **so** he missed the bus.
23. She smiled all day **because** she was happy.
24. It was raining; **therefore**, they didn't play the match.
25. **Since** I didn't understand the lesson, I asked the teacher.

♦ Q7: Complete the dialogs

Dialog 1 (Ahmed & Sara):

1. idea
2. problems
3. Why
4. If

Dialog 2 (Fatma & Karma):

1. Interests
2. scientist
3. manager

4. values

Dialog 3 (Mona & Farida):

1. Yes, I do.
2. How many lessons do you have?
3. Do you do your homework at school?
4. I usually do mine in the evening too.

Dialog 4 (Student & Teacher):

1. interests
2. opportunities
3. disappointed
4. motivation

✦ Q8: Writing Tasks (100 words each)

1. How to Develop Your Skills

Developing skills requires practice, patience, and discipline. To improve, you should read regularly, join courses, and train through different activities. Practice helps you become more confident and efficient, while training builds knowledge and creativity. Patience is important because progress takes time and effort. Reading books and attending workshops expand your understanding and provide new ideas. Skills are the foundation of success, growth, and future opportunities. By working hard and staying motivated, you can achieve your goals and prepare for a successful career. Developing skills is a lifelong journey that leads to improvement and achievement.

2. Your Future Job (4 sentences, ~100 words)

In the future, I want to be a doctor because it is my dream career. This job requires responsibility, ambition, and strong skills in science and communication. Helping patients and working hard will bring success and achievement. Being a doctor will make me proud because I can save lives and serve my community, building a better future.

3. How to Choose Your Future Job (Poster, ~100 words)

Choosing a future job depends on interest, skills, and passion. Students should focus on what they enjoy and what they are good at. Education and training prepare them for opportunities and responsibilities in their careers. Guidance from teachers and parents is important because it helps students plan wisely. Passion and ambition motivate young people to work hard and achieve success. Planning is the key to building a strong future. A good career choice should match skills, interests, and values. With discipline and guidance, students can choose jobs that bring pride, satisfaction, and success in life.

March General Revision On
Units Seven, Eight And Nine

✦ Q2: Choose the correct answer

1. manage
2. effectively
3. period
4. principal
5. confused
6. morning line
7. uniform
8. daily
9. P.E.
10. helpful
11. fun
12. service
13. floor
14. gym
15. patient
16. friendly
17. drama club

- 
18. combine
 19. memorize
 20. interactive
 21. anxious
 22. meaningful
 23. imagine
 24. knowledge
 25. values
 26. into
 27. communication
 28. empathize
 29. towards
 30. flashcards
 31. definitions
 32. diagram
 33. set
 34. stress
 35. disappointment
 36. responsible
 37. determined
 38. good
 39. rewarding
 40. in
 41. environmental
 42. determined
 43. values
 44. rewarding
 45. career
 46. important
 47. responsibilities
 48. profile

♦ **Q3: Complete the texts**

Text 1: uniform – uniform – sneakers – pride **Text 2:** respect – hallways – allowed – forbidden **Text 3:** arrive – carefully – allowed – raise **Text 4:** memory – motivate – balance – goals **Text 5:** communication – qualifications – facilitate – useful **Text 6:** grammar – memorize – culture – positive

♦ **Q4: Reading comprehension**

Passage 1 (Smart learning):

1. to make lessons more creative and enjoyable
2. improve memory and pronunciation
3. Listening, reading, and speaking skills
4. By connecting classroom knowledge to real-life situations
5. “Engaging” means interesting and attractive

Passage 2 (Learning styles):

1. modern education styles
2. students
3. Interactive means involving active participation and communication
4. Because it makes information meaningful and enjoyable, motivating students to learn
5. Yes, because digital learning is interactive, motivating, and more effective than traditional methods

Passage 3 (Doctors):

1. dislike
2. doctors
3. The doctor’s job is important, helpful, and requires kindness and hard work
4. In hospitals
5. Hard work, kindness, and liking to help people

♦ Q6: Rewrite the sentences

1. You **shouldn't** talk loudly during class time.
2. You **shouldn't** eat so much junk food.
3. You **shouldn't** walk alone at night.
4. You **should** be kind to your classmates.
5. **Go** to bed early.
6. **Don't** cross the road here.
7. You **shouldn't** shout in the library.
8. You **should** study for the exam.
9. **Never** be rude to others.
10. Fun games take more time to prepare, **but** teachers see better results.
11. Games improve memory. **However**, not all games are educational.
12. **While** stories make learning fun, some students prefer facts and numbers.
13. Technology engages students, **but** schools need proper equipment.
14. Fun methods work well, **but** they require teacher training.
15. Many schools want to buy new technology. **However**, sometimes it is difficult.
16. She worked very hard. **However**, she didn't pass the exam.
17. I use videos and interactive apps; **however**, I make sure they support the lesson and do not distract students.
18. It was a holiday; **as a result**, the shop was closed.
19. He went to sleep early **because** he was very tired.
20. She was ill, **so** she didn't study well.
21. **Since** the road was blocked, we arrived late.
22. The plane couldn't take off **because** the weather was very stormy.
23. **Since** she practiced every day, she won the competition.
24. **As** I forgot my wallet, I couldn't pay for the meal.
25. The bridge was old; **therefore**, it was closed for repairs.

♦ Q7: Complete the dialogs

Dialog 1 (Mona & Heba):

1. important
2. uniform
3. hand
4. time

Dialog 2 (Nada & Huda):

1. dream
2. programmer
3. Why
4. solving

Dialog 3 (Ahmed & Karim):

1. journalist
2. places
3. challenging
4. safe

Dialog 4 (Hazem & Ayman):

1. Rules
2. timetable
3. break
4. student

♦ Q8: Writing Tasks (100 words each)

1. Your School Day

My school day starts early in the morning at eight o'clock. I attend different classes such as English, Math, and Science. During breaks, I spend time with my friends, talking and playing games in the schoolyard. Teachers are very helpful and make lessons enjoyable. At lunch, I eat with my classmates and share stories. After classes, I sometimes join activities like football or drawing. When I return home, I do my homework and

review my lessons. My school day is full of fun, learning, and routine, and it helps me become more responsible and successful every day.

2. The Importance of Technology

Technology is very important in our daily life because it makes work, study, and communication easier. Computers, phones, and the internet help us learn faster and stay connected with others. Technology improves communication by allowing people to share ideas instantly across the world. It also plays a big role in progress and development, making modern life faster and more effective. For students, technology supports learning through apps, online courses, and digital tools. In the future, technology will prepare us for success by giving us the skills needed for jobs and achievements in a modern society.

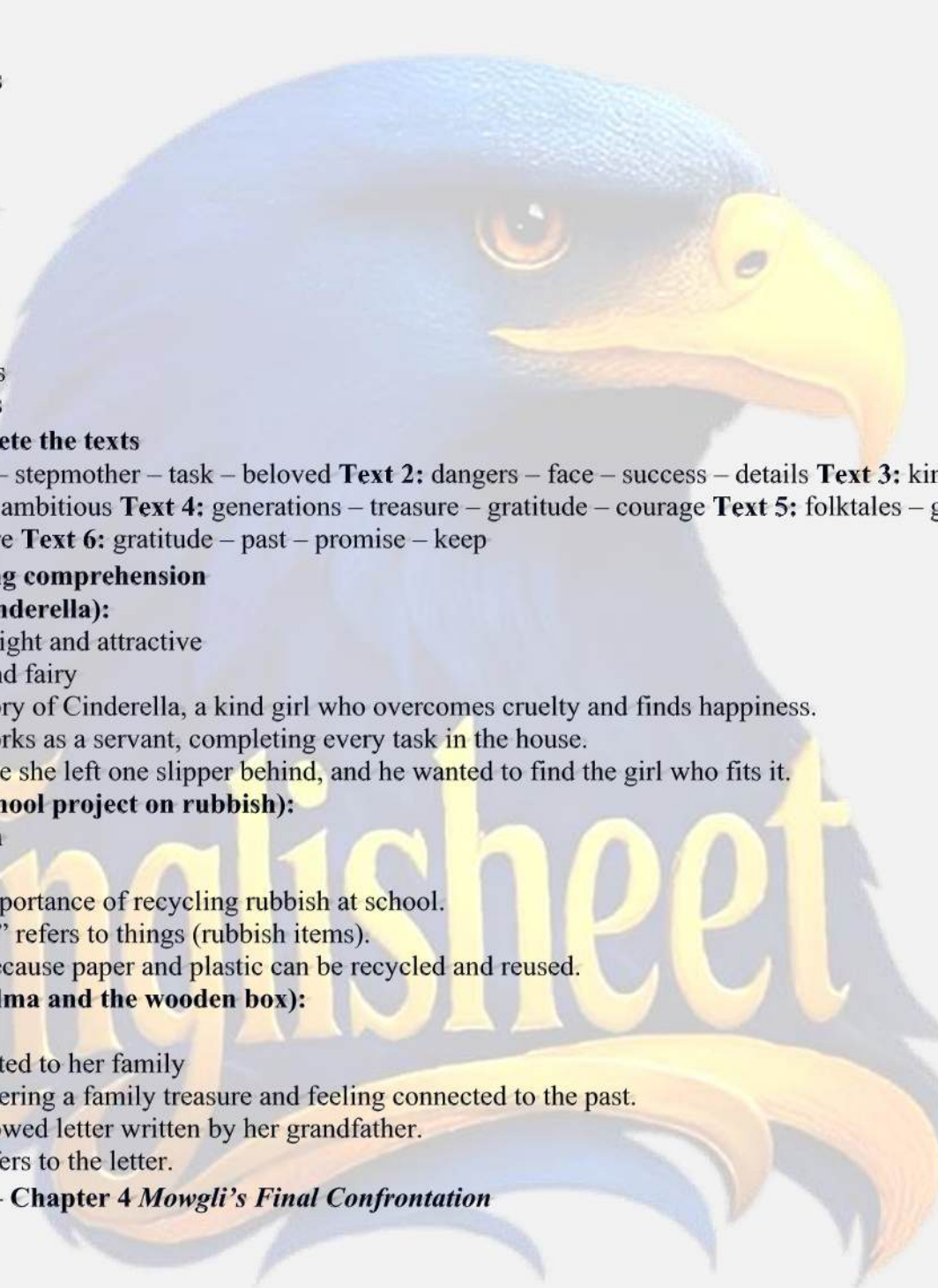
3. The Job of a Doctor

A doctor's job is one of the most important in society because doctors care for patients and protect health. They give medicine, provide treatment, and help people recover when they are sick. Doctors must have knowledge, skills, and dedication to serve others responsibly. Their work requires patience, kindness, and respect for human life. Society values doctors highly because they save lives and bring comfort to families. Being a doctor is not easy, but it is a respected career that shows service and responsibility. Doctors are admired for their importance and the positive impact they have on people's lives.

Unit Ten **Storytelling**

♦ Q2: Choose the correct answer

1. decades
2. expensive
3. courage
4. faded
5. across
6. courage
7. decade
8. precious
9. gratitude
10. promise
11. kind
12. delight
13. -ly
14. -ce
15. -ive
16. un-
17. do
18. dream
19. do
20. away
21. search
22. cruel
23. servant
24. fairy
25. party
26. midnight
27. amazing
28. happiness
29. optimistic
30. nervous
31. anxious
32. hopeless
33. dis-
34. -ous

- 
35. -ly
 36. -ful
 37. -ful
 38. success
 39. talent
 40. show
 41. clap
 42. partner
 43. lion
 44. mouse
 45. choice
 46. sailor
 47. dangers
 48. express

♦ **Q3: Complete the texts**

Text 1: death – stepmother – task – beloved **Text 2:** dangers – face – success – details **Text 3:** kindness – fades – shoe – ambitious **Text 4:** generations – treasure – gratitude – courage **Text 5:** folktales – generations – faded – treasure **Text 6:** gratitude – past – promise – keep

♦ **Q4: Reading comprehension**

Passage 1 (Cinderella):

1. very bright and attractive
2. Her kind fairy
3. The story of Cinderella, a kind girl who overcomes cruelty and finds happiness.
4. She works as a servant, completing every task in the house.
5. Because she left one slipper behind, and he wanted to find the girl who fits it.

Passage 2 (School project on rubbish):

1. rubbish
2. things
3. The importance of recycling rubbish at school.
4. "Them" refers to things (rubbish items).
5. Yes, because paper and plastic can be recycled and reused.

Passage 3 (Salma and the wooden box):

1. old
2. connected to her family
3. Discovering a family treasure and feeling connected to the past.
4. A yellowed letter written by her grandfather.
5. "It" refers to the letter.

♦ **Q5: Story – Chapter 4 Mowgli's Final Confrontation**

True / False

1. F
2. F
3. F
4. T
5. T
6. T
7. T
8. F
9. T
10. F
11. T
12. T
13. T
14. F
15. T

Questions

16. By planning to use a herd of cattle.
17. Fire and clever tricks.
18. In a narrow pass where Shere Khan was trapped.
19. Because he had to leave the wolf pack and felt torn between two worlds.
20. Because they believed humans could not belong in the jungle.
21. He decided to leave the pack and live among humans.
22. He felt sadness and heavy-hearted when saying goodbye.
23. It says his childhood ended after the fight.
24. He was strong and wise, no longer a weak child.
25. He was still searching for his true place in the world.

✦ Q6: Rewrite the sentences

1. **Before** he summarised the story, he had read it.
2. **Because** he had been ill, he didn't go to school.
3. **After**he had washed his hands, he ate his lunch.
4. **By the time** he came home, he had phoned his wife.
5. He felt tired **because** he had worked all day.
6. **After** she had done her homework, she went out.
7. **Before** we watched a movie, we had had dinner.
8. He went to bed **after** he had read a short story.
9. We had breakfast **before** we went to school.
10. She felt sad **because** she missed the party.
11. **Before** he went to bed, he had had dinner.
12. **After** he had finished his work, he went to bed.
13. She passed the test **because** she had studied hard.
14. **By the time** I reached the cinema, the movie had started.
15. **Before** he had a shower, he arrived home.
16. **After** she had locked the door, she left the house.
17. He was tired **because** he had worked all day.
18. **By the time** we arrived at the station, the train had left.
19. **Before** they left the room, they had finished the exam.
20. **Before** I slept, I had eaten lunch.
21. **After** she had studied hard, she passed the exam.
22. **Before** the lesson had started, we arrived at school.
23. He went out **because** he had finished his homework.
24. **By the time** they arrived, they had missed the bus.
25. **After** she had brushed her teeth, she went to bed.

✦ Q7: Complete the dialogs

Dialog 1 (Ahmed & Ali at the library):

1. worry
2. get
3. effective
4. improve

Dialog 2 (Mona & Farida about El Almein):

1. Yes, I did.
2. When did you go?
3. Who did you go with?
4. Yes, I enjoyed it very much.

Dialog 3 (Sara & Mona about stories):

1. Yes
2. adventure
3. I do
4. agree

Dialog 4 (Amal & Noura about folktales):

1. folktales
2. stories
3. values
4. important

♦ **Q8: Writing Tasks (100 words each)**

1. A Story of a Poor Girl

Once there was a poor girl who lived in a small village. She faced many struggles because of poverty, but she never lost hope. She worked hard every day and dreamed of a better future. One day, kind people in the village helped her with food, clothes, and education. Their generosity gave her courage to continue. She studied with patience and discipline until she succeeded. Her story teaches us that kindness and hope can change lives. The lesson is that with courage, help, and dreams, even the poorest person can achieve success and inspire others for the future.

2. A Moral You Have Learnt from Reading a Story

I once read a story about a boy who always told the truth, even when it was difficult. The story taught me the moral of honesty and respect. Honesty is important because it builds trust and helps us succeed in life. This lesson can guide us in daily situations, such as school, family, and friendships. It shows that courage and patience are needed to do the right thing. The story inspired me to be more honest and kind, because these values bring wisdom and success. The moral is important for everyone to live a good and respected life.

3. Why You Like Reading Stories (4 sentences)

I like reading stories because they are fun and full of imagination. Stories improve my creativity and help me learn about culture and wisdom. They teach me values such as kindness, honesty, and courage. Reading stories makes me feel relaxed, inspired, and happy.

Unit Eleven

Life In The Desert

♦ **Q2: Choose the correct answer**

1. adapt
2. tribes
3. irrigation
4. conserve
5. grazing
6. nomadic
7. adaptations
8. unique
9. balance
10. amazing
11. harsh
12. oasis
13. nomadic
14. tough
15. synonyms
16. violent
17. synonyms
18. unknown
19. antonyms
20. protection
21. protect
22. special
23. tough
24. thin
25. common
26. unimaginative
27. attractive

- 
28. synonyms
 29. amazing
 30. useful
 31. ignore
 32. noisy
 33. benefits
 34. -ion
 35. -al
 36. -ion
 37. -ful
 38. -ment
 39. -ing
 40. -ty
 41. -ly
 42. -ation
 43. -ive
 44. -ness
 45. adapt
 46. irrigation
 47. sandstorms
 48. desert

♦ **Q3: Complete the texts**

Text 1: carefully – solar – peaceful – landscapes **Text 2:** activity – advantage – entertainment – traffic **Text 3:** hot – survive – stores – desert **Text 4:** trading – Treasury – special – world **Text 5:** alone – problem – remembered – returned **Text 6:** traffic – by – entertainment – job **Text 7:** nomadic – irrigation – tribes – adapt to – grazing – conserve **Text 8:** insects – shades – ecosystem – balance

♦ **Q4: Reading comprehension**

Passage 1 (Omar and the reading challenge):

1. The Reading Challenge
2. famous inventors and explorers
3. "They" refers to his friends.
4. Because he spent too much time reading instead of playing games.
5. To read five books in one month and write short summaries.

Passage 2 (Artificial Intelligence):

1. AI is changing life and helping people
2. AI
3. Because they fear humans may become less creative or lose jobs.
4. It helps students check homework and learn new skills.
5. Because AI will play a big role in future jobs.

♦ **Q5: Story – Chapter 5 Mowgli in the Human Village**

True / False

1. F
2. F
3. F
4. T
5. T
6. T
7. T
8. F
9. T
10. F
11. T
12. T
13. T

14. F

15. T

Questions

16. By planning to use a herd of cattle.
17. Fire and clever tricks.
18. In a narrow pass.
19. Because he had to leave the wolf pack and felt torn between two worlds.
20. Because they thought humans could not belong in the jungle.
21. He decided to leave the pack and live among humans.
22. He felt sadness and heavy-hearted.
23. His childhood ended after the fight.
24. He was strong and wise.
25. He was still searching for his true place in the world.

♦ Q6: Rewrite the sentences

1. Hamdy was **playing** rugby yesterday afternoon.
2. They **weren't** playing tennis in the morning.
3. She **didn't** study hard.
4. He fell down **while** the party was going on.
5. I got lost **when** I was hiking in the desert.
6. **At 3 p.m.** yesterday, I was studying English and Math.
7. He was sleeping **while** he phoned me.
8. It began to rain **during** their football game.
9. I learned French **while** I was staying in Paris.
10. The light went out **when** Ali was chatting with Yehia.
11. **While** I was watching TV, my mother came home.
12. **When** they were playing football, it started to rain.
13. **While** Seleem was chatting with Yahia, the light went out.
14. I saw Rodyna **when** she was going to school.
15. My father started work in the bank 11 years **ago** (2015).
16. **When** we were having lunch, my father arrived home.
17. My uncle started his job as a teacher 26 years **ago** (2000).
18. The cat jumped on the bed **while** I was sleeping.
19. The teacher walked into the classroom **when** the students were talking.
20. I **visited** London in 2024.
21. I was watching the movie **at 8:00** last night.
22. It started to snow **as** Ali was fixing his bike.
23. **When** my teacher was explaining the lesson, the bell rang.
24. The light went out while I was **studying**.
25. **When** we were walking to school, it began to rain.

♦ Q7: Complete the dialogs

Dialog 1 (Sara & Omar – Picnic):

1. shade
2. What
3. amazing
4. peaceful

Dialog 2 (Basant & Salma – Desert Animals):

1. What are desert animals?
2. They survive by storing water and adapting to heat.
3. Yes, they have special adaptations.
4. Where can I find more information?

Dialog 3 (Khaled & Ahmed – Water facts):

1. water
2. What
3. Do

4. bodies

Dialog 4 (Manar & Dina – Film):

1. desert life
2. enjoy
3. Who
4. friends

♦ Q8: Writing Tasks (100 words each)

1. Diary Entry: Spending a Day in the Desert

This morning, I woke up early to spend a day in the desert. The sun was bright, and the sand stretched endlessly, glowing with heat. I saw camels walking slowly and lizards hiding under rocks. The adventure was exciting but also a challenge because of the hot weather. I tried hiking and exploring the dunes, and I learned how survival depends on patience and strength. The silence of the desert made me feel peaceful, and I will always remember this day. It taught me a lesson about courage, nature, and appreciating the beauty of simple life.

2. A Day in the Desert

The desert during the day looks hot, dry, and full of golden sand under the strong sun. People face challenges such as extreme heat and lack of water. Camels, lizards, and desert plants survive with special adaptations. A day in the desert is special because it shows the beauty of silence and nature. The wide open space feels peaceful and amazing. Desert life teaches us lessons about survival, patience, and balance with nature. Spending time there is an adventure and discovery, reminding us of the importance of strength and respect for the environment.

3. An Important Lesson About Personal Identity

I learned an important lesson about personal identity: it is the key to confidence and respect. Knowing myself and my values makes me proud and strong. Honesty and uniqueness help me grow and guide my future. Identity gives me courage to face challenges and inspires me to achieve success. It is important because it shows who we are and helps us build good relationships. Personal identity is not just about appearance; it is about values, respect, and wisdom. This lesson taught me to trust myself and always be proud of my individuality.

April General Revision On
Units Ten, Eleven

♦ Q2: Choose the correct answer

1. summarize
2. precious
3. wooden
4. courage
5. bored
6. -ly
7. quite
8. folktale
9. valuable
10. bravery
11. simple
12. familiar
13. cautious
14. loudly
15. -ly
16. -ness
17. -ity
18. -ion
19. -en
20. gratitude
21. keep

- 
22. folktale
 23. strength
 24. on
 25. City life
 26. advantages
 27. traffic
 28. pollution
 29. lonely
 30. entertainment
 31. options
 32. incredible
 33. practical
 34. opportunity
 35. supplies
 36. comfort
 37. challenging
 38. camping
 39. consider
 40. resident
 41. missed
 42. freezing
 43. windy
 44. dusty
 45. oasis
 46. peaceful
 47. sunrise
 48. sunset

♦ **Q3: Complete the texts**

Text 1: dangers – face – success – details **Text 2:** generations – treasure – gratitude – courage **Text 3:** gratitude – past – promise – keep **Text 4:** carefully – solar – peaceful – landscapes **Text 5:** hot – survive – stores – desert **Text 6:** alone – problem – remembered – returned **Text 7:** nomadic – irrigation – tribes – adapt to – grazing – conserve

♦ **Q4: Reading comprehension**

Passage 1 (Ahmed & Ramzi – Storytelling):

1. To improve their stories
2. Confident
3. Stories that teach a lesson (honesty, helping others, etc.)
4. After school and again early the next day
5. Their teamwork and preparation

Passage 2 (Forest animals & plants):

1. Forest animals and plants and how they survive
2. Birds eat harmful insects, and plants provide fruits and shelter
3. Owls hunt at night with sharp eyes; monkeys swing through trees to find fruit
4. “Gather” = collect
5. To live in harmony with nature, be cooperative and careful

♦ **Q6: Rewrite the sentences**

1. He didn't watch the film **because** he got to the cinema late.
2. **Before** he turned off the computer, he had saved the file.
3. **After** he had studied well, he did the homework.
4. **Before** he sent the letter, he had written it.
5. **After** I had finished the game, I took a shower.
6. **Before** I watched TV, I had finished my homework.
7. **By the time** we reached the station, the train had left.
8. My father was angry **because** I didn't pass the exam.

- 
9. **By the time** he met Ali, he had finished his work.
 10. She passed the exam **because** she had studied hard.
 11. I met Adel **when** I was going to school.
 12. **When** I was studying, my father came in.
 13. My friend phoned me **when** I was sleeping.
 14. It began to rain heavily **while** the match was going on.
 15. I finished the book two days **ago**.
 16. He fell off the ladder **when** he was painting the wall.
 17. He broke the window **when** he was playing football.
 18. I saw an accident **while** I was walking home.
 19. **At 10 pm** last night, we were watching a movie.
 20. He had an accident **while** he was driving to the farm.
 21. I slipped **when** I was getting out of the bus.
 22. She was listening to music **while** her mother came in.
 23. The lights went out **during** their meeting.
 24. **While** we were waiting for the bus, it started to snow.
 25. **At 8 pm last night**, she was studying English.

♦ **Q7: Complete the dialogs**

Dialog 1 (Yumna & Nada – Folktales):

1. kinds of stories
2. important
3. wisdom
4. right

Dialog 2 (Sherif & Mostafa – Physical activities):

1. playing football
2. body
3. Does
4. participate

Dialog 3 (Amina & Ziad – Desert life):

1. desert
2. camels
3. irrigation
4. peaceful

Dialog 4 (Grandma & Grandchildren – Instructions):

1. What should we do?
2. dangerous
3. help with chores
4. Thank you

♦ **Q8: Writing Tasks (100 words each)**

1. Why Reading Stories Is Important

Reading stories is very important for students because it gives knowledge, imagination, and wisdom. Stories teach lessons about culture, history, and values. They improve creativity and help us think in new ways. Reading also inspires success and growth by showing examples of courage and kindness. Adventure and fairy tales make learning fun, while true stories teach us about real life. Useful stories are those that give morals and inspire us to be better people. Reading helps us relax, enjoy, and learn at the same time. It is a powerful tool for success and personal development.

2. Desert Life Versus City Life

Desert life is hot, dry, and simple, while city life is busy, modern, and crowded. People in the desert face challenges such as finding water and surviving extreme heat. Camels and desert plants adapt to survive, while people live in tents and move often. In the city, there are opportunities for jobs, schools, and entertainment, but it is noisy and polluted. Desert life is more peaceful because it is natural and quiet. Both lifestyles teach lessons: the desert shows patience and survival, while the city shows progress and opportunity. Each has its own beauty and challenges.

3. A Fairy Tale You Read Recently

Recently, I read the fairy tale of Cinderella. The main characters were Cinderella, her cruel stepmother, her stepsisters, the fairy godmother, and the prince. The problem was that Cinderella was treated badly and forbidden to go to the royal party. The fairy godmother helped her with magic, giving her a dress, slippers, and a carriage. At midnight, the magic ended, but the prince found her by the glass slipper. The problem was solved when they married happily. The story teaches kindness, patience, and hope. I enjoyed reading it because it was full of imagination, adventure, and inspiration.

Unit Twelve

Our Incredible Earth

♦ Q2: Choose the correct answer

1. incredible
2. landscape
3. rainforest
4. gravity
5. radiation
6. astronauts
7. extreme
8. species
9. recycling
10. endangered
11. drought
12. mountain
13. weak
14. profound
15. common
16. antonym
17. normal
18. Increase
19. switch off
20. similarity
21. give
22. take away
23. dangerous
24. artificial
25. strange
26. obvious
27. fearful
28. courageous
29. synonyms
30. antonyms
31. antonyms
32. Negative
33. believable
34. destroy
35. -ence
36. re-
37. -tion
38. -ity
39. un-
40. -ous
41. -er
42. adjective
43. -ful
44. -ion

45. -ion
46. again
47. un-
48. adjective

♦ **Q3: Complete the texts**

Text 1: recycle – reuse – conserve – reduce – save **Text 2:** affect – from – reuse – generations **Text 3:** unique – lungs – gravity – normal **Text 4:** recycling – solar – made – wisely **Text 5:** help – reduce – off – create **Text 6:** natural – produces – holds – radiation

♦ **Q4: Reading comprehension**

Passage 1 (Earth's wonders):

1. Different natural wonders that make Earth extraordinary
2. The Sahara Desert
3. It produces a large amount of oxygen, acting as the “lungs of the Earth.”
4. More than 90% of the oceans
5. Curiosity, adventure, and the challenge of achieving something difficult

Passage 2 (Flood in the village):

1. scared
2. carefully
3. How villagers faced a flood and took action to protect the environment
4. “They” refers to the villagers
5. They can plant more trees, save water, and use clean energy

Passage 3 (Judy's pen friend):

1. El Fayoum
2. brother
3. Yes, because pen friends help practise languages and learn about other cultures
4. On Saturdays, in the morning after helping her grandmother
5. She describes El Fayoum as a large city with beautiful nature reserves nearby

♦ **Q5: Story – Chapter 6 Mowgli's Life Balance**

True / False

1. F
2. T
3. T
4. F
5. T
6. F
7. F
8. F
9. T
10. T
11. T
12. F
13. T

Questions

13. Mowgli helped maintain peace by protecting villagers' animals and crops while also guarding the jungle.
14. Because he showed courage, loyalty, and respect for the Law of the Jungle.
15. It guided his actions with fairness, discipline, and respect for life.
16. He stopped hunters from killing animals for no reason.
17. It teaches that humans and nature must live in balance to survive.
18. Balance is important to avoid conflict and to respect both cultures.
19. His actions inspire people to protect nature responsibly and live sustainably.
20. Ignoring natural rules can cause harm, destruction, and imbalance in ecosystems.
21. Cooperation provides humans with resources and protects nature from harm.
22. Courage and loyalty help people make fair and wise decisions in hard times.

♦ **Q6: Rewrite the sentences**

1. She has lived in Cairo **since** 2020.
2. We haven't learned about solar energy **yet**.
3. I have **not** visited Luxor.
4. **Have** you read this book? No, I haven't.
5. He has **just** left his house.
6. He has lived in Cairo **since** 2016.
7. I haven't watched such a good film **for** a month.
8. I **haven't** phoned my uncle for two months.
9. They haven't finished their homework **yet**.
10. Millions of tourists have **already** visited the Grand Canyon.
11. I have **never** seen the pyramids at night.
12. I haven't visited my uncle **for** six years (since 2020).
13. I haven't swum in the sea **since** last summer.
14. He **still** hasn't done his homework.
15. We haven't met together **for** a month.
16. He has **just** finished his work.
17. I haven't visited my grandfather **since** last week.
18. Hani has **not** watched a nice movie.
19. My friends **have** seen this movie.
20. I haven't studied for the exam **yet**.
21. Shahenda has **already** written three stories.
22. We have **just** cleaned the classroom.
23. They have lived in Alexandria **since** 2016.
24. Anas has **not** ridden a horse.
25. Nada has **already** come to the party.

♦ **Q7: Complete the dialogs**

Dialog 1 (Bassem & Hany – Environment):

1. protect
2. throwing
3. right
4. What

Dialog 2 (Layla & Omar – Plants):

1. plants
2. What
3. Are
4. clean

Dialog 3 (Aya & Nour – Earth problems):

1. cutting
2. Why
3. What
4. recycle

Dialog 4 (Youssef & Omar – Documentary):

1. watched
2. What
3. produces
4. Did

♦ **Q8: Writing Tasks (100 words each)**

1. Help the Environment

We should help the environment because it is our responsibility to protect nature for the future. Cleanliness is important, so we must keep our surroundings clean and safe. Recycling plays a big role in reducing waste and pollution. Planting trees protects nature, cleans the air, and provides balance. Respect and care for the environment keep us healthy and safe. If we don't help, pollution and danger will increase, harming animals

and humans. Protecting the environment brings safety, balance, and responsibility. Together, we can make the Earth a better place for ourselves and future generations.

2. Solve the Problem of Pollution

Pollution is caused by waste from factories, transport, and careless human actions. It affects air, water, and land. To reduce pollution, we must recycle, use clean energy, and follow strict laws. Factories should limit harmful emissions, and transport should use eco-friendly fuel. Awareness campaigns can teach people how to protect the environment. Laws and discipline are important to keep cities safe and clean. Solving pollution is necessary for health, safety, and future life. If we act responsibly, we can reduce pollution and create a cleaner, healthier world for everyone.

3. Keep Our School Clean and Green

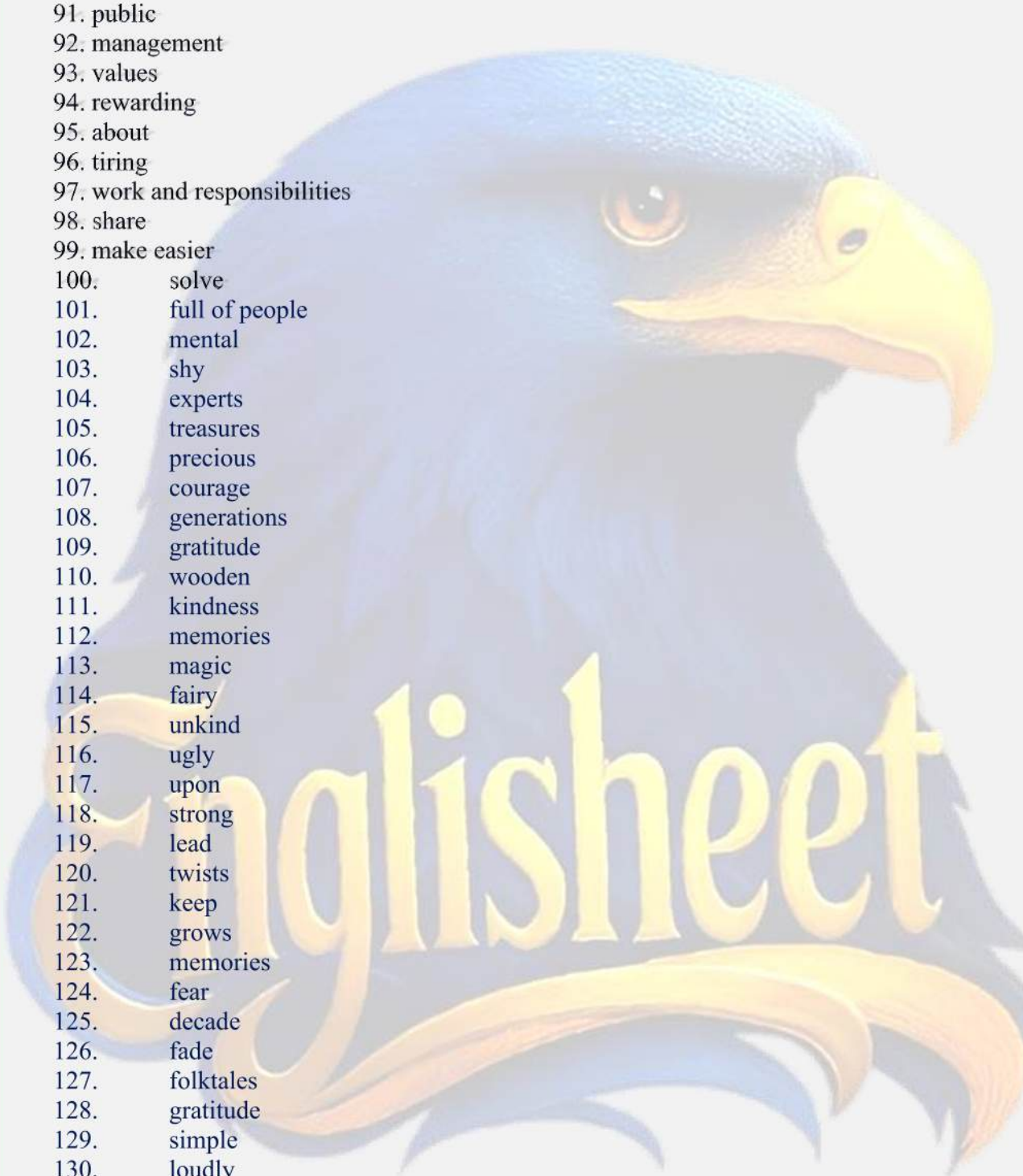
Keeping our school clean and green is very important for health and learning. Students and teachers must work together with respect and responsibility. Cleanliness means throwing rubbish in bins, recycling paper, and keeping classrooms tidy. Planting trees and flowers makes the school beautiful and fresh. Teamwork and discipline help everyone feel proud of their school. A clean school improves health, concentration, and learning. Green spaces give us joy and relaxation. When our school is clean and green, it shows respect, pride, and responsibility. It makes us proud to belong to a healthy and beautiful place.

The second Term **General Revision**

♦ Q2: Choose the correct answer

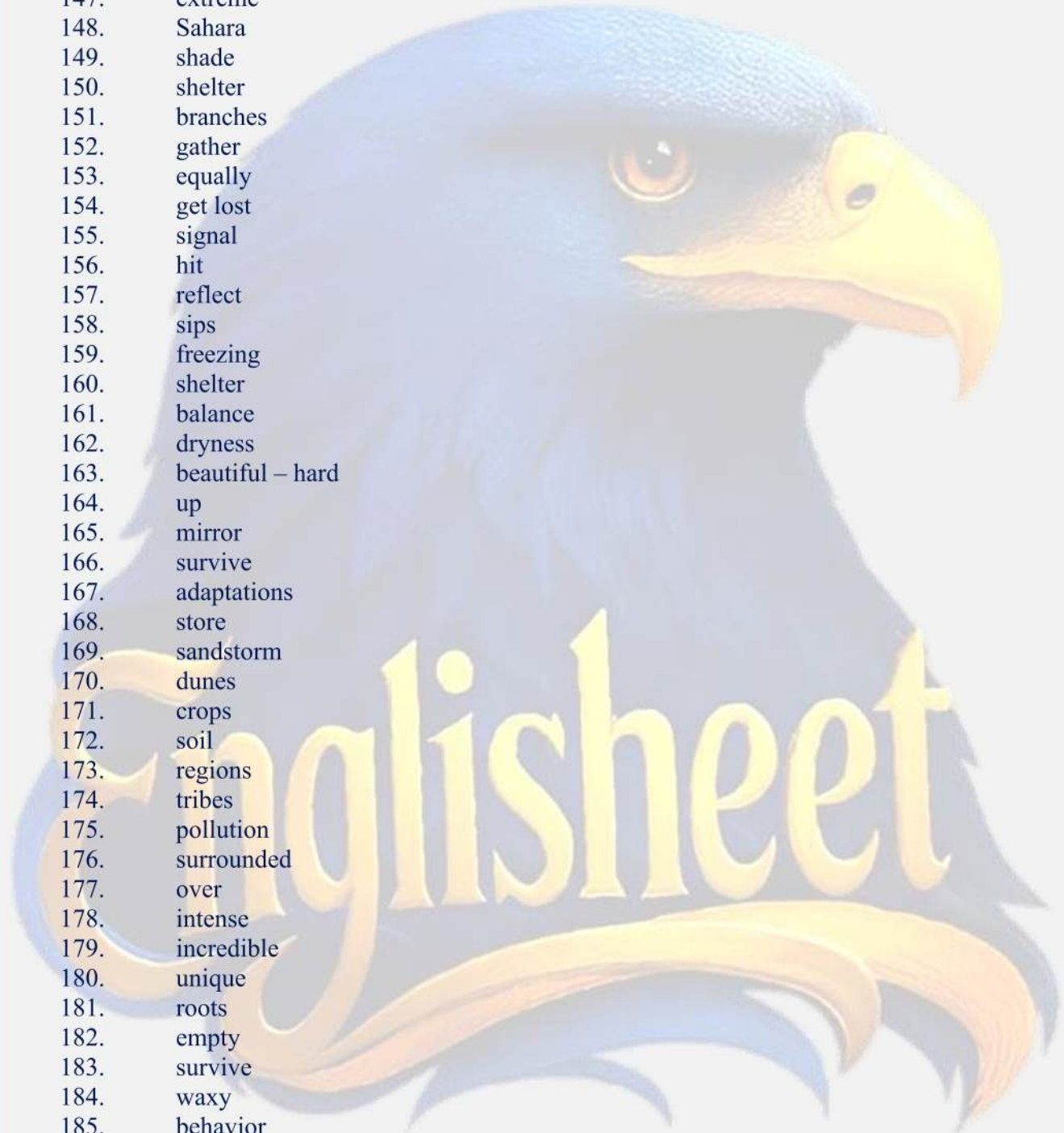
1. attend
2. about
3. By
4. gym
5. present
6. learn
7. notice
8. makes sense
9. opinion
10. bit
11. write down
12. with
13. take
14. care
15. respectful
16. follow
17. corridors
18. raise
19. avoid
20. dress code
21. return
22. greet
23. quiet
24. well-planned
25. prepares
26. take
27. run
28. starts
29. review
30. forbidden
31. positive
32. wisely
33. respectful
34. step

- 
35. environment
 36. participate
 37. productive
 38. principal
 39. reminds
 40. fixed
 41. duties
 42. focused
 43. timetable
 44. organized
 45. smoothly
 46. organized
 47. self-control
 48. timetable
 49. subjects
 50. lab book
 51. for
 52. animations
 53. combine
 54. mental
 55. mental
 56. participate
 57. combine
 58. distract
 59. tools
 60. with
 61. research
 62. support
 63. in
 64. concentrate
 65. process
 66. achievable
 67. builds
 68. effective
 69. concentration
 70. learn
 71. on
 72. involves
 73. communication
 74. on
 75. get
 76. passion
 77. mindful
 78. qualifications
 79. mindful
 80. exciting
 81. on
 82. up
 83. broke
 84. include
 85. on
 86. get
 87. disappointment
 88. Programming
 89. opportunities

- 
90. satisfaction
91. public
92. management
93. values
94. rewarding
95. about
96. tiring
97. work and responsibilities
98. share
99. make easier
100. solve
101. full of people
102. mental
103. shy
104. experts
105. treasures
106. precious
107. courage
108. generations
109. gratitude
110. wooden
111. kindness
112. memories
113. magic
114. fairy
115. unkind
116. ugly
117. upon
118. strong
119. lead
120. twists
121. keep
122. grows
123. memories
124. fear
125. decade
126. fade
127. folktales
128. gratitude
129. simple
130. loudly
131. cautious
132. fade
133. courage
134. generation
135. cruel
136. happy
137. ugly
138. wonderful
139. vary
140. noisy
141. diary
142. soil
143. towns
144. challenge

Englisheet

Mr. Mohamed Gamal Elmasry

- 
145. power
146. landscapes
147. extreme
148. Sahara
149. shade
150. shelter
151. branches
152. gather
153. equally
154. get lost
155. signal
156. hit
157. reflect
158. sips
159. freezing
160. shelter
161. balance
162. dryness
163. beautiful – hard
164. up
165. mirror
166. survive
167. adaptations
168. store
169. sandstorm
170. dunes
171. crops
172. soil
173. regions
174. tribes
175. pollution
176. surrounded
177. over
178. intense
179. incredible
180. unique
181. roots
182. empty
183. survive
184. waxy
185. behavior
186. release
187. insects
188. ecosystem
189. adapt
190. resilient
191. unique
192. -ly
193. -al
194. facing
195. tell
196. suffering from
197. take action
198. of
199. pollution

- 
200. oxygen
 201. affect
 202. energy
 203. save
 204. positive change
 205. incredible
 206. hidden
 207. captured
 208. deserve
 209. take
 210. on
 211. rainforest
 212. down
 213. planet
 214. solar
 215. wisely
 216. serious
 217. radiation
 218. breathtaking
 219. endangered
 220. risen
 221. generations
 222. discovered
 223. breathtaking

♦ **Q3: Complete the texts**

Text 1 (Samir the mechanic):

mechanic
solve
vehicles
useful

Text 2 (School rules):

time
code
pride
allowed

Text 3 (School timetable):

timetable
Science
attention
breaks

Text 4 (Stories in smart learning):

values
speaking
imagine
creative

Text 5 (Digital learning):

enjoyable
encourage
motivate
needs

Text 6 (Wildlife and pollution):

natural
pollution
wildlife

threatened

Text 7 (Climate change and solutions):

climate change

take

solar

solve

◆ **Q6: Rewrite the sentences**

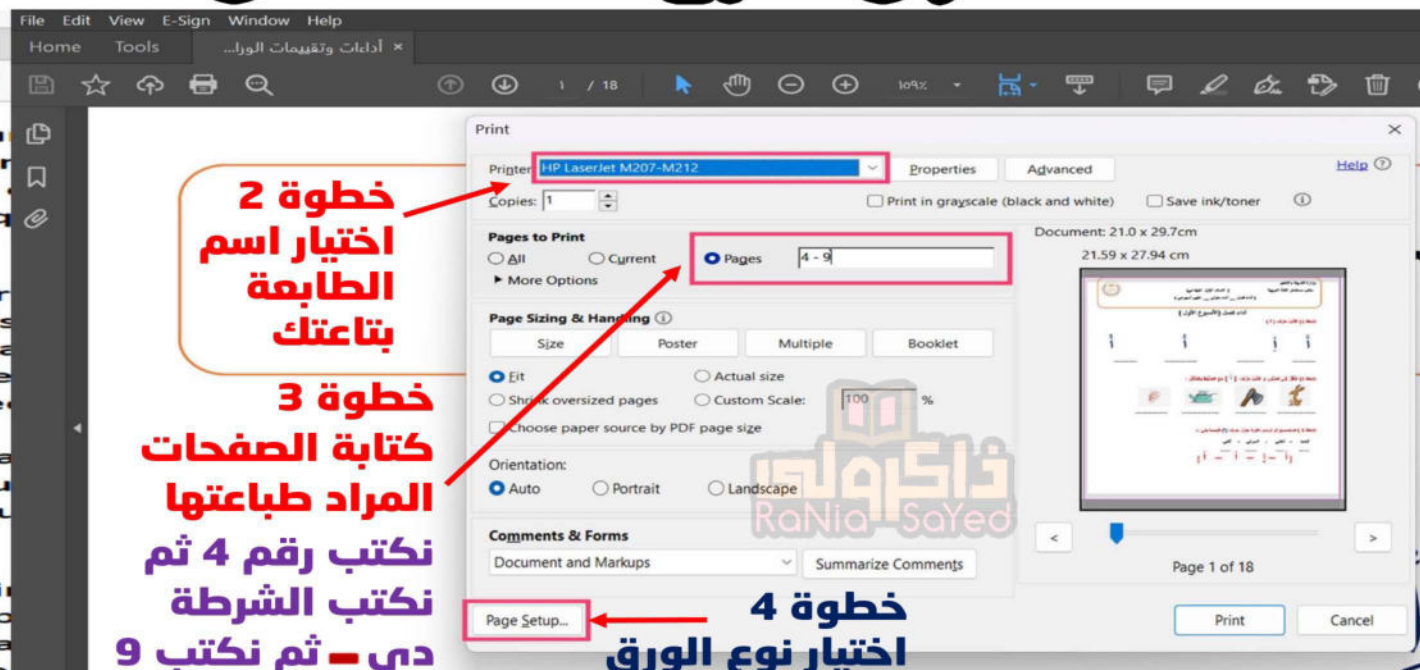
1. You **should** always wash your hands before eating.
2. You **shouldn't** forget to do your homework.
3. Keep your room tidy. (**Keep**)
4. You **shouldn't** waste your time playing games.
5. **Wear** a helmet when you ride your bike.
6. **Drink** plenty of water when it's hot outside.
7. **Don't** feed that wild animal.
8. **Look** both ways before crossing the street.
9. **Don't** run near the swimming pool.
10. **In my opinion**, timetables are very important.
11. Mr. Nader is very **helpful** to his students.
12. **What I like most** about my school is the playground.
13. My brother **suggested** making a study plan.
14. You **should** be quiet in the library.
15. **Read** the instructions before starting the test.
16. **Don't** forget to bring a pen to the exam.
17. **Keep** your password secret.
18. **Listen** to the weather forecast before the trip.
19. **Don't** touch the hot stove.
20. You **shouldn't** interrupt someone when they are speaking.
21. **Don't** be careless, be careful.
22. You **shouldn't** skip breakfast.
23. You **shouldn't** swim right after eating a big meal.
24. You **should** close the window.
25. You **shouldn't** touch the stove.
26. I wanted to go out. **However**, I had a lot of homework.
27. **While** interactive apps encourage participation, some students like quiet work.
28. Fun lessons keep students active, **but** they need careful planning.
29. Celin is shy. **However**, she answered the question.
30. Hany tried to concentrate, **but** the noise was too loud.
31. Many children enjoy online games. **However**, some games are not educational.
32. **While** some methods are old, they are still very effective.
33. The lesson was difficult, **but** the teacher explained it clearly.
34. **While** the internet is useful, it can also be a distraction.
35. He is a quiet student. **However**, he participates actively online.
36. I called him several times, **but** he didn't answer his phone.
37. The hotel was cheap, **but** it was clean and comfortable.
38. The book was short. **However**, it has a lot of useful information.
39. **While** my brother loves action games, I prefer quiet puzzles.
40. The food was delicious, **but** the service was very slow.
41. **While** she studied a lot, she didn't get a high score.
42. My sister loves classical music, **but** I prefer modern music.
43. Selim woke up early, **but** he missed the bus.
44. The weather was cold. **However**, we went swimming.
45. **While** traditional classrooms are common, online learning is growing fast.
46. The game was difficult, **but** she finished it quickly.
47. The phone is old. **However**, it still works well.
48. **While** some students learn best by reading, others need to practice.

- 
49. Most students enjoy the games, **but** some prefer quieter tasks.
50. He answered the questions correctly, **so** he got high marks.
51. I wore a coat **since** I felt cold.
52. I worked a lot; **therefore**, I was tired.
53. He didn't have the right qualifications. **As a result**, he didn't get the job.
54. It was a very tiring day, **so** I went to bed early.
55. The internet was down; **Therefore**, I couldn't finish my task.
56. She passed the exam **because** she studied hard.
57. He was ill, **so** he went to the doctor.
58. We missed the class **since** the bus was late.
59. I could buy fruits **because** the supermarket was open.
60. I couldn't watch the film **because** it had begun by the time I got to the cinema.
61. He turned off the computer **before** he had saved the file.
62. **After** he had studied well, he did the homework.
63. He had written the letter **before** he sent it.
64. **After** I had finished the game, I took a shower.
65. I watched TV **before** I finished my homework.
66. **By the time** we reached the station, the train had left.
67. My father was angry **because** I didn't pass the exam.
68. He had finished his work **by the time** he met Ali.
69. She passed the exam **because** she had studied hard.
70. **When did you** last meet your friend Ali? Two weeks ago.
71. He was walking in the city **when** he saw a famous actor.
72. The bride fainted **while** the party was going on.
73. She cut her finger **when** she was making salad.
74. I met my old friend **while** I was walking to school.
75. We were watching TV **when** the lights went out.
76. She was crossing the street **while** she saw a car accident.
77. **During** his work, the manager called him.
78. It started to rain **when** I was waiting for the bus.
79. **Just as** I was riding my bike, a bird flew in front of me.
80. The teacher entered the classroom **during** our talk.
81. **While** he was cooking pasta, he dropped the plate.
82. **During** my shower, I heard a loud noise.
83. She found an old letter **when** she was cleaning her room.
84. A bird landed on my head **during** my work in the garden.
85. The baby was sleeping **while** the doorbell rang.
86. I was doing my homework **while** my mom called me for dinner.
87. I haven't had my lunch **yet**.
88. The teacher has **just** explained the lesson.
89. I have learned English **since** 2019.
90. Samira has worked as a teacher **since** 2016.
91. The train has **just** reached the station.
92. They have lived in Cairo **since** 2021.
93. Fatma has **just** phoned us.
94. Marwa has **already** watched that film on TV this evening.
95. I have **not** written my report.
96. He has **already** finished his homework.
97. Yara hasn't visited the museum **yet**.
98. They haven't traveled to Alex **for** four years (since 2022).
99. We have **just** finished lunch.
100. Scientists have explored the Amazon rainforest **for** 21 years (since 2005).
101. Photographers have **already** captured these natural wonders.
102. Scientists have explored the Amazon rainforest **since** 2005.

كيفية طباعة صفحات معينة من ملف معين مثلا ازاي نطبع الصفحات من صفحة 4 الى صفحة 9



خطوة 1



خطوة 2
اختيار اسم
الطابعة
بتاعتك

خطوة 3
كتابة الصفحات
المراد طباعتها
نكتب رقم 4 ثم
نكتب الشرطة
دي - ثم نكتب 9

خطوة 4
اختيار نوع الورق



خطوة 5
اختيار A4



خطوة 6